

ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



APPROVED 2013/14 INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

VISION A better life for all through service excellence



FOREWORD BY THE HONOURABLE MAYOR

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa remains the supreme law to which all laws must abide to and Chapter 7 of the same law, the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa stipulates of Municipalities as the local form of the spheres of government hence it is also known as Local government. Section 152(1) elaborates on the objects thereof.

Local Government Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000, Chapter 5 requires municipalities to develop a five year IDP which will be reviewed annually. The same Act dictates that the municipality's IDP be informed by the needs of the communities it represents.

The municipality did embark on a protracted public participation program to involve and source views of our communities in the last IDP Review in line with Section 4 of MSA, however we still need to improve in order to reach each and every citizen of our municipality.

In preparation for the new IDP, there were several stakeholders' engagement in the form of meetings with Magoshi, Ward committees, IDP forums and Communities at large. The municipality acknowledges that it is still faced with service delivery backlogs and recommits itself to speed up the rate at which it addresses these challenges. Amongst other challenges, the municipality is faced with the following :

- Poverty and unemployment
- Economic space for growth
- Energy, water and sanitation including road infrastructure
- Organizational and institutional development
- Achievement of clean audit

It is worth mentioning and can never be overemphasized that as a municipality in all the financial years, our IDP was rated amongst the worse in the province and country, however through the efforts and hard work of all concerned we are proud to inform that our IDP rating from the past financial year is rated high priority which means in simple terms amongst the best. This high priority rating should however not make us complaisant but to double our efforts to actualize the service delivery targets. Yet again the municipality has developed a credible IDP and adequate resources will be provided to enable us to achieve the objects of Section 152 of the Constitution of the republic of South Africa and subsequent laws. This will be coupled with the enhancement of the recent approved National Development Plan (**NDP**)

Thank you

Cllr WM Matemane

Mayor



MESSAGE BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

The IDP for 2013-2014 remains the strategic planning instrument that guides development planning in the area of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality (EMLM). The IDP for 2013-2014 financial year characterises and sharpens our understanding of integrated planning budgeting processes. The IDP for the 2013-2014 financial year endeavours to reflect the priorities of the municipal Council, residents and communities.

We will use the IDP for 2013-2014 as a tool to guide the institutional renewal reflective of the changing development landscape. We view the IDP for 2013-2014 as offering the institution an opportunity to reconfigure itself to address previous challenges and also iachieve the 2014 clean audit. The IDP for 2013-2014 serves as a base to implement the value proposition outline in the turnaround strategy of the Municipality.

The IDP for the 2013-2014 commits to develop various key municipal by-laws and sector plans to create the necessary regulatory framework to improve governance and also achieve clean audit target.. During the forthcoming financial year (2013-2014), the municipal administration would endeavour to develop and finalise outstanding policies to enhance service delivery. We are cognisance of the need to create a policy environment that supports local democracy. In this regard, the participation of residents and communities in matters of the municipality will be greatly enhanced.

Flawless municipal administration processes, systems and procedures are a central focus of institutional transformation and organisational development in the new financial year (2013-2014). Emphasis will be placed on billing new areas, improving revenue collection, identifying new growth areas and developing new human settlements. We hope to facilitate more private investments by easing business development costs including accelerating decision making on development and rezoning applications.

The IDP for 2013-2014 financial year provides the municipal administration with the opportunity '**to doing the right things, the right way, as always.**' In other words, we are committing to an efficient and effective administration.

Ms. Maggy Mtsweni

Municipal Manager

ABBREVIATIONS

ASGISA	ACCELERATED AND SHARED GROWTH INITIATIVE OF SA
CDF	CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT FUND
CDW	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKER
DORA	DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT
EMLM	ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
GAMAP	GENERALLY ACCEPTED MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTING
GRAP	GENERALLY RECOGNISED ACCOUNTING PRACTICE
IDP	INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN
IGR	INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS
JIPSA	JOINT INITIATIVE FOR PRIORITY SKILLS ACQUISITION
LED	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
LIBSA	LIMPOPO BUSINESS SUPPORT AGENCY
LIGF	LIMPOPO INTERGOVERNMENTAL FORUM
LIMDEV	LIMPOPO ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT ENTERPRISE
LUMS	LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
MEC	MEMBER OF EXECUTIVE COUNCIL
MFMA	MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT
MSA	MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000
MTAS	MUNICIPAL TURN AROUND STRATEGY
NCOP	NATIONAL COUNCIL OF PROVINCES
NSDP	NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE
NT	NATIONAL TREASURY
PCF	PREMIER'S CO-ORDINATING FORUM
PMS	PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
PT	PROVINCIAL TREASURY
SALGA	SOUTH AFRICAN LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION
SDBIP	SERVICE DELIVERY & BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN
SDF	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
NDP	NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN
WSDP	WATER SERVICE DEPARTMENT PLAN
SDM	SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
LEGDP	LIMPOPO EMPLOYMENT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DRAFT 2013/14.....	1
FOREWORD BY THE HONOURABLE MAYOR	2
MESSAGE BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	3
ABBREVIATIONS	4
1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	10
1.1 ELIAS MOTSOALEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	10
1.1.1 Locality and Background	10
1.2. Opportunities Offered By the Municipality	14
2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK.....	15
2.1. BILL OF RIGHTS (THE CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA)	15
2.2. THE NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2030	15
2.3. MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, ACT 32 OF 2000	17
2.4. THE LIMPOPO EMPLOYMENT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2009-2014 (LEGDP)	17
2.5. SEKHUKHUNE 2025 DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY (SGDS 2025)	18
3. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF EMLM	19
4 MEC’S ASSESSMENT REPORT	19
5. LOCAL GOVERNMENT KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS	21
6. 12 NATIONAL OUTCOMES	21
SECTION B	22
7. PREPARATORY PHASE	22
7.1 THE IDP REVIEW PROCESS	22
7.2 The IDP Development.....	22
7.3 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENTS AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION.....	25
7.4 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION FOR EMLM.....	25
7.5 INTERNAL ROLE PLAYERS AT EMLM.....	26
7.6 EXTERNAL ROLE PLAYERS AT EMLM	27
7.7. COMMUNITY PRIORITY NEEDS PER WARD.....	29
THE MUNICIPALITY CONDUCTED THE DRAFT 2013/14 IDP COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION AS APPROVED BY COUNCIL. THE BELOW MENTIONED COMMUNITY NEEDS HAVE BEEN IDENTIFIED.	52
SECTION C	58
SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS.....	58
8. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS	58
8A. Population Figures.....	58
8B. Total population in the municipality.....	58
8C. Household Size.....	58
8 D. Dependency Ratios	62
8.1. KPA1: Spatial Rationale.....	62
8.1.1 The Emlm Area Exhibits The Following Spatial Characteristics:	63
8.1.2 The Prevalent Spatial Pattern Can Be Attributed To The Following:	63
8.1.3 BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT	64
8.1.4 RURAL COMMUNITY CENTRES:.....	64
8.1.6 MACRO LAND USES IN ELIAS MOTSOALEDI	66
8.1.7 LAND REDISTRIBUTION IN ELIAS MOTSOALEDI	67

8.1.8 LAND RESTITUTION IN ELIAS MOTSOALEDI	67
8.1.8A Land claims challenges	67
8.1.9 SETTLEMENT PATTERNS	68
SOURCE: SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY GIS UNIT	68
8.1.10 LAND	69
8.1.11 LAND USE CHALLENGES	69
8.1.12 LAND INVASIONS	69
8.1.13A. IN SUMMARY, THE FOLLOWING SPATIAL CHALLENGES WERE IDENTIFIED	80
8.1.13B. SPATIAL OPPORTUNITIES	80
8.1.14 ENVIRONMENTAL PROFILE	80
8.1.15 ENVIRONMENTAL CHALLENGES	82
TABLE 21	82
8.2. KPA 2. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	83
8.2.1. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS	83
8.2.2. BOUNDARIES	84
8.2.3. POLITICAL STRUCTURE	84
8.2.4. INSTITUTIONAL POLICIES	87
8.2.5. SKILLS PROFILE	88
8.2.6. LABOUR RELATIONS	89
8.2.7. INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	89
8.2.7A. Information technology challenges	90
8.2.8 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	90
8.2.9. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (PMS)	91
8.2.9A. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM CHALLENGES	91
8.2.10 BY-LAWS	91
8.2.10A. EMLM SWOT ANALYSIS	92
8.3. KPA 3. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	95
8.3.1. WATER	95
8.3.1A. Water backlog	96
8.3.1B. Free Basic Water	96
8.3.2. SANITATION	106
8.3.3. BACKLOG	106
8.3.3A. FREE BASIC SANITATION	106
8.3.4. ENERGY/ELECTRICITY	114
8.3.4A. Electricity Backlog	124
8.3.4B. Free Basic Electricity	124
8.3.5. ROADS AND STORM WATER	124
8.3.5A. Roads and storm water challenges	124
8.2.5B. Source: Infrastructure department (Roads and stormwater master plan)	136
8.3.5C. STRATEGIC ROADS OF MUNICIPALITY	136
8.3.6. TRANSPORT	137
8.3.6A. WASTE MANAGEMENT	138
8.2.6B. Level of Service	139
8.3.6C. LANDFILL SITE	147
8.3.6.E. WASTE MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES	147
8.4. SOCIAL ANALYSIS	147
8.4.1. EDUCATION	147
8.4.1A. FUNCTIONAL LITERACY	163
8.4.1B. EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES	167

8.4.1C. LIBRARIES IN ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	167
8.4.2. HOUSING.....	168
8.4.2A. HOUSING ALLOCATION FOR 2012/13 BY COGHSTA.....	169
8.4.2B. HOUSING DEVELOPMENTAL CHALLENGES.....	171
8.4.2C. CEMETERIES	180
8.4.2D. CEMETERY CHALLENGES	187
8.4.2E. HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT.....	188
8.4.2F. HEALTH AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT ISSUES	188
8.4.3. HEALTH AND SOCIAL FACILITIES.....	189
8.4.3A. HEALTH FACILITIES BACKLOG/CHALLENGES.....	195
8.4.4. WELFARE.....	195
8.4.4A. TYPES OF GOVERNMENT GRANTS IN EMLM	196
8.4.5. COMMUNITY SERVICES STRUCTURES.....	196
8.4.6. SAFETY AND SECURITY.....	199
8.4.7. SAFETY AND SECURITY FACILITIES	199
8.4.7A. SAFETY AND SECURITY CHALLENGES	221
8.4.8. SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE	221
8.4.8A. SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE CHALLENGES	221
8.4.9. POST OFFICES.....	221
8.4.10. INTERNET SERVICES	222
8.4.11. SOCIAL COHESION	222
8.4.11A. IN SUMMARY, THESE ARE THE SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT CHALLENGES	222
8.5. KPA 4. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	223
8.5.1 THE ECONOMIC PROFILE	223
8.5.1.1. EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES	225
8.5.1A. CHALLENGES FACING THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR	228
8.5.1B. TOURISM	228
8.5.1C. CHALLENGES FACING THE TOURISM SECTOR	229
8.5.1D. MINING	229
8.5.1E. CHALLENGES FACING THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR.....	229
8.5.1F. MANUFACTURING	229
8.5.1G. WHOLESALE AND RETAIL SECTOR.....	229
8.5.2. DEVELOPMENT CORRIDORS.....	231
8.5.2A. LED AND POVERTY REDUCTION	231
8.5.2B. LED SKILLS BASE FOR EMLM	233
8.5.2C. COMPETITIVE AND COMPARATIVE ADVANTAGES	233
8.5.2D. TOURISM	234
8.6. TOURISM PROJECTS	235
8.7. KPA 5. FINANCIAL VIABILITY	236
8.7.1. FINANCIAL CHALLENGES.....	236
Auditor's General opinion trends	236
8.7.2. ISSUES RAISED BY THE AUDITOR GENERAL AND RESPONSES BY EMLM MANAGEMENT FOR 2011/12 FINANCIAL YEAR	237
PROPERTY RATES	264
Operating Expenditure Framework.....	265
General Expenditure	287
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE.....	288
GRANTS AND SUBSIDIES.....	289
PROPERTY RATES	289
CONSUMER REVENUE.....	289

Supply chain management Policy.....	289
8.8. KPA 6: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	291
8.8.1. COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	291
8.8.2. COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION.....	292
8.8.3. WARD COMMITTEES	293
8.8.3A. CHALLENGES FACING WARD COMMITTEES	293
Communities	293
8.8.3B. AUDIT CHALLENGES.....	294
8.8.3C. AUDIT ACTION PLAN.....	294
8.8.3D. RISK MANAGEMENT CHALLENGES.....	294
8.8.3E. ANTI-CORRUPTION CHALLENGES	294
8.8.3F. MAYORAL OUTREACH PROGRAMMES	294
8.8.4. SPECIAL PROGRAMMES (OFFICE OF THE MAYOR).....	294
8.8.4A. YOUTH AND THE AGED.....	294
8.8.4B. TRADITIONAL HEALERS.....	295
8.8.4C. WOMEN CAUCUS	295
8.8.4D. THE DISABLED	296
8.8.4E. MORAL REGENERATION CHARTER.....	296
8.8.4F. COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS	297
8.8.4G. CHALLENGES FACING COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT WORKERS.....	297
8.8.4H. EARLY CHILD DEVELOPMENT (ECD)	297
8.8.4I. EARLY LEARNING CENTERS/ PRE-SCHOOLS.....	298
8.8.4J. CHALLENGES FACING ECD'S	309
8.8.4K. INTER-GOVERNMENTAL COORDINATION AND ALIGNMENT	309
8.8.4L. TRADITIONAL HEALERS	309
8.8.4M. TRADITIONAL LEADERSHIP	309
9. STRATEGIES PHASE	311
VISION	311
MISSION	311
9.3. DEPARTMENTAL CORE FUNCTIONS.....	312
9.4. MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENTAL PRIORITIES AND OBJECTIVES.....	313
9.4.1. Twelve Outcomes approved by the Cabinet for the period ending 2014.....	314
9.4.2. The role of the municipality in addressing the 12 outcomes.....	314
10. STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT.....	317
10.1.KPA: 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE	317
10.2. KPA 2 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT....	321
10.3. KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	328
10.4. KPA 4: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT.....	339
10.5. KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY	341
10.6.KPA 6: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	347
11. PROJECT PHASE (CAPITAL PROJECTS)	352
11.1. KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE.....	352
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO PROMOTE COMPATIBLE LAND USE AND DEVELOPMENT	352
11.6. KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT...354	354
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL EFFICIENCY AND GOVERNANCE	354
KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	356

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO FACILITATE FOR IMPROVED SERVICE DELIVERY356

11.3. KPA 3. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (OUTPUT 3).....367

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE AN ENVIROMENT THAT STIMULATES ECONOMIC GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT367

11.5. KPA 5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY367

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO PROMOTE EFFECTIVE REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT368

11.4. KPA 4. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION.....368

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL EFFICIENCY AND PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE.....369

PROJECTS BY THE NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS 410

13. INTEGRATION PHASE415

12.1.KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE 415

12.6. KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT 416

12.2. KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT 418

12.3. KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 422

12.5. KPA 5. FINANCIAL VIABILITY 422

12.4. KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION..... 426

1. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1.1 ELIAS MOTSOALEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

1.1.1 Locality and Background

The EMLM municipality was established in 2000. EMLM is a category B municipality as determined in terms of Municipal Structures Act (1998). EMLM is a municipality with a Collective Executive System as contemplated in Section 2(a) of the Northern Province Determination of Types of Municipalities Act (2000).

The Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality (EMLM) is predominantly rural in nature with a high unemployment rate and resulting in high poverty levels. The EMLM is linked with many other places through shared environmental, social and economic systems and structures. The most apparent of these links are with neighbouring and nearby municipalities across Sekhukhune District Municipality. The EMLM is also integral to the Provinces of Limpopo and Mpumalanga. It forms part of the Sekhukhune District Municipality and has significant development potential in sectors such as agriculture (both horticulture and livestock) , tourism and mining.

The EMLM is the second largest municipality within the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM) and lies to the south and southwest of the SDM, on the western banks of the Olifants River. The town of the Groblersdal lies north east of Pretoria and is situated approximately 32km from Loskop Dam. EMLM is one of the five municipalities forming the Sekhukhune District, which is the second poorest district among South Africa's 13 nodal points identified as poor and requiring careful developmental Measures.

EMLM came as a result of an amalgamation of the former Moutse TLC, Hlogotlou TLC and other areas like Tafelkop, Zaaiplaas and Motetema which did not enter into transitional arrangements) during the demarcation process and subsequent local authority elections in December 2000. This municipality comprises of an estimated 142 settlements most of which are villages, R293 areas and the Groblersdal and Roosenekal and Laersdrift towns. These are made up of mainly vast commercial agricultural land and areas of traditional authorities

At local level the EMLM represents one of five local municipalities located within the Sekhukhune District Municipality (SDM). In recognition of the district-wide development challenges within which it is located, the EMLM was identified as part of one of the ISRPD development nodes in South Africa.

EMLM is known to have the following areas in which 30 wards were determined by the Municipal Demarcation Board (MBD) during the 2011 Local Government elections.

Groblersdal Magisterial District
Moutse Magisterial District
Hlogotlou and surrounding areas

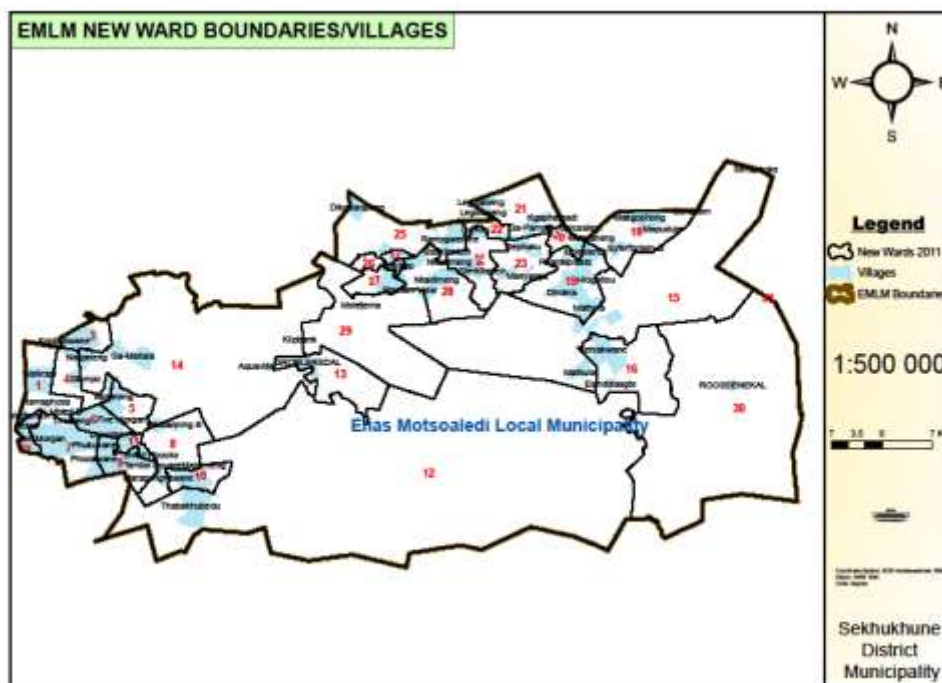
Roosenekal and Laersdrift

The Groblersdal Magisterial District, Roosenekal and Laersdrift are mostly carrying the economic growth of the Municipality.

Moutse Magisterial District population and its economic activities include the settlements in the western part of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality. The settlements in the north eastern parts of the municipal area are located in the Hlogotlou and surrounding areas. It should thus be borne in mind that these four magisterial districts do not only form part of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality but also partly comprises adjacent local municipalities. It does however provide an indication of the economic structure and characteristics in different parts of the EMLM.

EMLM is located in Limpopo. It consists of 30 wards. It has 60 Councillors. The geographical area of the municipality is **3668.333820** square kilometers.

The map below indicates boundaries of the municipality and its areas



SOURCE: SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY GIS UNIT

Table 1. The table below indicates wards, villages and registered voters in the municipality.

WARD	WARD CODE	VILLAGES	REGISTERED VOTERS	VOTING DISTRICTS
WARD 1	94702001	Moteti Mmotwaneng Slovo Lusaka Oorlog Walkraal (RDP)	3689	6

		Ramaphosa		
Ward 2	94702002	Moteti "A Moteti C 1 (Hlalampya)	3655	3
WARD 3	94702003	Kgobokwane Kgapamadi	3102	3
Ward 4	94702004	Stompo Ntswelemotse (Mpheleng) Walkraal A	2979	3
WARD 5	94702005	Mpheleng Magakadimeng	3410	4
WARD 6	94702006	Phuqukani Part Of Five Morgan Taereng	3438	4
WARD 7	94702007	Ngolovhane Masuku Ten Morgan Nonyana Homeland Moteti C 2 Moteti Liberty Makeke	3917	6
WARD 8	94702008	Malaeneng (Elansdoorn A) Sanel (Sempupuru) Uitspanning A	3489	5
WARD 9	94702009	Tambo Square Walter Sizulu (RDP) Phooko Jabulani D3	3361	5
WARD 10	94702010	Ntwane Lesehleng A & B Dithabaneng Mashemong	3731	5
WARD 11	94702011	Elansdoorn Town Taiwan Part Of Five Morgan Jabulani D2	3254	4
WARD 12	94702012	Thabakhubedu Maleoskop Buffelsvlei Loskop Magagamatala Wagendrift	3786	10
Ward 13	94702013	Grobersdal	3900	2
WARD 14	94702014	Naganeng Ga-Matlala Lehwelere Blompoort	3958	7

		Masakaneng Valfontein Farms Aquaville Farms		
WARD 15	94702015	Holnek Vlaklaagte Maraganeng Keerom Masoing	3558	6
WARD 16	94702016	Mabhande Masanteng Doorm New Stand Madala One (1) Madala Two (2) Donkey Stop Sovolo Pelazwe Ga- Masemola	3830	6
WARD 17	94702017	Matshelapata Matshelapata New Stand Bapeding Ga- Moloji Part Of Matebeleng	3212	4
WARD 18	94702018	Mmotwaneng Syverfontein Talane Magukubjana Makgopheng	3388	5
WARD 19	94702019	Mathula Enkosini Dindela Rondebotche Perdeplaas Thabaleboto	5903	9
WARD 20	94702020	Monsterlus Township Monsterlus RDP Unit A,B,C Stadium View Jerusalem Matsitsi	4307	6
WARD 21	94702021	Legolaneng Motshephiri Kgapamadi	3894	6
WARD 22	94702022	Makeke Phosa Mogaung Phomolong Phomola	3233	3

WARD 23	94702023	Sephaku Vlakfontein	3946	5
WARD 24	94702024	Sterkfontein Lockau	4077	6
WARD 25	94702025	Ramogwerane Mmakaepea Ga- Matsepe Dikgalaopeng	3877	5
WARD 26	94702026	Kampeng (Tafelkop) Ga- Kopa Part Of Matebeleng New Stand	3855	5
WARD 27	94702027	Stadium View (Tafelkop) Mountain View Botlopanya Nyakelang Majakaneng Relokwane	3895	5
WARD 28	94702028	Ga- Maguduza (Sterkfontein) Dipakapakeng Mgababa Stadium View (Boleu Section)	3965	6
WARD 29	94702029	Motetema Rakidiwane Farm Ga- Lekwane	4206	5
WARD 30	94702030	Tshehla Trust Uitvlugt Duffelskloof Tigershoek Station Roosenekal RDP Roosenekal Town Makwanenkakaboleng Zone 3 Zone 11 Nyenye Dendeldoos Laersdrif	3207	5

Source: EMLM, Independent Electoral Commission (IEC) and Municipal Demarcation Board

The total number of registered voters within the Municipality is **112022**

1.2. Opportunities Offered By the Municipality

The municipality has a great opportunity to grow economically, socially and infrastructural through the investments opportunities. Amongst other opportunities the following have been identified:

- Mining
- Agricultural land
- Tourism opportunities
- Land for development

2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

The following legislations and policies are the main sources that guide the development of the IDP viz :

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996) • White paper on Local Government (1998) • Municipal Demarcations Board of 1998 • Municipal Systems Act of 2000 • Municipal Structures Act of 1998 • Municipal finance management Act (2003) • Development Facilitation Act (1995) • Municipal Property Rates Act (2004) • National Land Transport Transition Act (2000) • Empowerment Equity Act (2004) • Skills Development Act • White paper on spatial planning and Land Use Management • White paper on Safety and Security 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • White paper on Environmental management Policy • Millennium Development Goals • 12 Outcomes of Local Government • Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Strategy • Industrial strategy for RSA (2001) • The National Youth Development Agency (2008) • Domestic Tourism Strategy (2004-2007) • National Development Plan 2030 • Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002
--	---

2.1. Bill Of Rights (The Constitution Of The Republic Of South Africa)

- ▶ The Bill of rights is a cornerstone of democracy in South Africa. It enshrines the rights of all people in the country and affirms the democratic values of human dignity; equality and freedom.
- ▶ The state must respect, protect, promote and fulfill the rights in the bill of rights.
- ▶ The rights in the Bill of rights are subjected to the limitations contained or referred for in section 36, or elsewhere in the bill.

2.2. The National Development Plan 2030

Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality is committed to ensure that aspirations raised in the NDP are achieved through undertaking the following as indicated in the NDP 2030

Objectives of the NDP that need to be achieved by 2030

- Reduce the number of people who live in households with a monthly income below R419 per person (in 2009 prices) from 39 percent to zero.

- Reduce inequality, as measured by the [Gini coefficient](#), from 0.69 to 0.6.

To make meaningful progress in eliminating poverty and reducing inequality, South Africa needs to write a new story. The National Planning Commission envisions a South Africa where opportunity is determined not by birth, but by ability, education and hard work. Above all, we need to improve the quality of education and ensure that more people are working. We need to make the most of all our people, their goodwill, skills and resources. This will spark a cycle of development that expand opportunities, builds capabilities and raises living standards. We cannot continue with business as usual. We need to change the way we do things; the sooner we do this, the better.

Enabling milestones

- Increase employment from 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030.
- Raise per capita income from R50 000 in 2010 to R120 000 by 2030.
- Increase the share of national income of the bottom 40 percent from 6 percent to 10 percent.
- Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory frameworks.
- Ensure that skilled, technical, professional and managerial posts better reflect the country's racial, gender and disability makeup.
- Broaden ownership of assets to historically disadvantaged groups.
- Increase the quality of education so that all children have at least two years of preschool education and all children in grade 3 can read and write.
- Provide affordable access to quality health care while promoting health and wellbeing.
- Establish effective, safe and affordable public transport.
- Produce sufficient energy to support industry at competitive prices, ensuring access for poor households, while reducing carbon emissions per unit of power by about one-third.
- Ensure that all South Africans have access to clean running water in their homes.
- Make high-speed broadband internet universally available at competitive prices.
- Realise a food trade surplus, with one-third produced by small-scale farmers or households.

- Ensure household food and nutrition security.
- Entrench a social security system covering all working people, with social protection for the poor and other groups in need, such as children and people with disabilities.
- Realise a developmental, capable and ethical state that treats citizens with dignity.
- Ensure that all people live safely, with an independent and fair criminal justice system.
- Broaden social cohesion and unity while redressing the inequities of the past.
- Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

2.3. Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 Of 2000

- ▶ Section 23 of the act stipulates that a Municipality must undertake developmentally oriented planning so as to ensure that it strives to achieve the objects of local government set out in section 152 of the Constitution; gives effect to its developmental duties as required by section 153 of the Constitution and together with other organs of state contributed to the progressive realisation of the fundamental rights contained in section 24, 25, 26, 27 and 29 of the Constitution.

2.4. The Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan 2009-2014 (LEGDP)

The Limpopo Provincial Government phased out the PGDS (Provincial Growth and Development Strategy) and created on space the LEGDP (Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan). This initiative is aimed at aligning the Provincial growth and development with those of the municipalities and the private sector including other organs of civil society.

The LEGDP is considered a strategic document in as far as it ties provincial policies with national policies while it spells out strategies on a sectoral level. Moreover, the LEGDP also serves as guideline to provincial departments and local government/organisations when they lay out their budget allocations in the light of key growth and development priorities at the beginning of each budgeting cycle. It is thus essential that the issues and programmes emanating from IDPs be compatible with the priority areas of the LEGDP.

Limpopo Province identified several priority areas of intervention as part of the, Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan namely:

Economic Development (i.e. investment, job creation, business and tourism development and SMME development)

Infrastructure Development (i.e. urban/rural infrastructure, housing and land reform)

Human Resource Development (i.e. adequate education opportunities for all)

Social Infrastructure (i.e. access to full social infrastructure)

Environmental Development (i.e. protection of the environment and sustainable development)

Good Governance (i.e. effective and efficient public sector management and service delivery).

2.5. Sekhukhune 2025 Development Strategy (SGDS 2025)

The SGDS 2025 identifies growth sectors to drive economic growth and social development in their entire District area. The SGDS is structured into three components:

Baseline research which outlines trends analysis in various thematic issues that are considered as shaping the District's present and future. These include a whole range of social, economic, political and environmental trends,

Four scenarios on different types of futures that might be experienced in Sekhukhune, depending on particular choice of policy positions, and

Investment plans which details short-to-medium term priority plans to be pursued by the District.

The SGDS seeks to outline the long-term development trajectory of the area. The SGDS highlighted development areas requiring significant and targeted focus. Key to the areas threatening development interventions is water scarcity. The report on the review and update of the SGDS alludes to the contestations and sustained pressure from industry, agriculture and domestic consumption on the already overstretched basins of the Olifants and Steelpoort Rivers running through the district.

The reviewed SGDS further identifies crime as a major concern. The review highlights the high prevalence of (1) violent crime and (2) vehicle accidents and deaths caused by drunken driving in the District. Incidents of crime pose a threat to the expansion of tourism in the District. Transport is another area of concern to the implementation of development programmes in the District area. Lack of rail in the District further compounds transport challenges in the District.

As noted in the SGDS, the lack of a rail link means that the growth of the economy of the district is highly dependent on road connectivity and on quality roads. On both scores, i.e. (1) the connectivity, and (2) the quality of roads, the situation is not good, and not only posing a serious challenge to the economic development of the district, but also contributing to road deaths in the district (see Department of Roads and Transport, 2008).

The SGDS outlined rural poverty as a threat to economic growth and development. It also acknowledged the threat of climate change. Notwithstanding the concerns raised in the SGDS, the District has endeavoured to explore various proposals to guide economic growth and development in the area. EMLM has recognised the proposals presented in the SGDS

and attempted to align them to the strategies in this IDP. The section on intergovernmental framework and alignment outlines EMLM contributions to the District's IGR framework.

3. POWERS AND FUNCTIONS OF EMLM

Elias Motsoaledi is a category B municipality established to perform the following functions as bestowed upon it by the Constitution in terms of section 156(1) and the division of powers and functions.

Table 3

Schedule 4 Part B	Schedule 5 Part B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Air pollution ● Building regulations ● Child care facilities ● Electricity and gas reticulation ● Firefighting services ● Local tourism ● Municipal planning ● Municipal health services ● Municipal public transport ● Municipal public works ● Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, ● Storm-water management systems in built-up areas ● Trading regulations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places ● Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria ● Cleansing ● Control of public nuisances ● Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public ● Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals ● Fencing and fences ● Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public ● Local amenities ● Local sport facilities ● Markets ● Municipal abattoirs ● Municipal parks and recreation ● Municipal roads ● Noise pollution ● Pounds ● Public places ● Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal ● Street trading ● Street lighting ● Traffic and parking

4 MEC'S ASSESSMENT REPORT

EMLM values the MEC's assessment on the IDP for 2012/2013. The office of the MEC Coghsta conducted the 2012/13 IDP assessments to determine credibility of IDP's in all the municipalities. EMLM was found to have improved considerably as compared to the previous financial years. The improvement was produced through concerted efforts shown

by all departments within the municipality including assistance from the Provincial sector departments.

The table below indicates some of the comments raised by the MEC during the 2012/13 assessment session

Table 4. Response to the MEC's 2012/13 IDP assessments.

KPA	FINDINGS	EMLM REMEDIAL ACTION
KPA 1: Spatial	None	None
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and infrastructure Planning	1. To indicate the municipal role on water and sanitation provision 2. The municipality did not formulate strategic objectives on water and sanitation	The municipality will include its role regarding water and sanitation Water and sanitation strategic objectives will be included in the 2013/14 IDP
KPA .3. Local Economic Development	None	None
KPA 4. Financial viability	None	None
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	None	None
KPA 6: Municipal transformation and organizational Development	The municipality did not indicate the existence of the institutional plan	Institutional plan information will be indicated.

5. LOCAL GOVERNMENT KEY PERFORMANCE AREAS

This document was prepared to achieve the vision of a "Responsible, effective and efficient Local Government System", and seven outputs have been identified. Each corresponds to the 7 critical issues and is summarized as follows:

- Output 1 : Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support.
- Output 2 : Improving access to basic services
- Output 3 : Implementation of the community work programme
- Output 4 : Actions supportive of the human settlement outcomes
- Output 5 : Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model
- Output 6 : Administrative and financial capacity
- Output 7 : Single view of coordination

6. 12 NATIONAL OUTCOMES

There are 12 National Outcomes as approved by the National Government. This document focuses mainly on the National Outcome Number 09 which is more related to Local Government operations.

Outcome:1 Quality basic education

Outcome:2 A long and healthy life for all South Africans

Outcome: 3All people in South Africa are and feel safe

Outcome: 4 Decent employment through inclusive economic growth

Outcome: 5An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network

Outcome: 6Skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth path

Outcome:7Vibrant, equitable, sustainable rural communities contributing towards food security for all.

Outcome: 8 Sustainable human settlement and improved quality of household life

Outcome: 9Responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system

Outcome: 10Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources

Outcome: 11Create a better South Africa, a better Africa and a better world

Outcome: 12An efficient, effective and development orientated public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

SECTION B

7. PREPARATORY PHASE

7.1 THE IDP REVIEW PROCESS

Section 21 (1) (6) of the MFMA prescribes that the Mayor of a Municipality must at least 10 months before the start of a financial year, table in Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget and also the review of the Integrated Development Plan.

The municipality hopes to conclude the review process for the 2013/2014 towards the end of May 2013. This will be incorporating the recommendations of Circular 54 of the MFAM 2003. Below is the timetable for the budget process for 2013/2014 municipal fiscal year.

7.2 The IDP Development

Section 21 (1) (6) of the MFMA prescribes that the Mayor of a Municipality must at least 10 months before the start of a financial year, table in Council a time schedule outlining key deadlines for the preparation, tabling and approval of the annual budget and also the review of the Integrated Development Plan.

The municipality hopes to conclude the review process for the 2013/2014 IDP by the end of May 2013 as required by the MFMA calendar. This is aimed at enabling municipalities to do forward planning. Below is the timetable for the budget process for 2013/2014 municipal fiscal year.

Table 5

MONTH	ACTIVITY	TARGET DATE
	PREPARATORY PHASE	
JULY 2012	Review of previous year's IDP/Budget process Plan MTEF included.	02 – 20 July 2012
JULY 2012	Submit AFS (Annual Financial Statement) for 2010/11 to AG Submit Process plan for 2013/14 to Council if there are changes to this one	20-31 July 2012
	ANALYSIS PHASE	
SEPTEMBER 2012	Consult with provincial and national sector departments on sector specific programmes for alignment (schools, libraries, clinics, water, electricity, roads, etc.). Collect status quo data in all wards Update council structures on updated data. Present collated data to IDP steering committee	01-31 September 2012

	Submit the analysis phase to council for approval	
	STRATEGIES PHASE	
OCTOBER 2012	<p>Council determines strategic objectives for service delivery through IDP review processes and the development of the budget (including review of sector departments plans).</p> <p>Determine revenue projections and proposed tariffs and draft initial allocations per function and department for 2013/14 financial year.</p> <p>Begin preliminary preparations on proposed budget for 2013/14</p> <p>Convene strategic session for the formulation and review of strategies</p>	03-30 October 2012
	PROJECTS PHASE	
OCTOBER 2012	<p>Quarterly (1st) review of 2012/13 budget/IDP, related policies, amendments (if necessary), and Confirm IDP projects with district and sector departments.</p> <p>Engage with Sector departments strategic sessions to test feasibility of attendance to planned sessions.</p> <p>Review and effect changes on the draft IDP.</p>	1-12 October 2012
	INTERGRATION PHASE	
OCTOBER 2013	<p>Review budget performance and prepare for adjustment.</p> <p>Consolidated Analysis Phase to be ready for submission to council</p>	18 – 26 October 2012
NOVEMBER 2013	<p>Submission of the draft 2013/14 IDP to IDP/Budget steering committee</p> <p>Submission of draft budget/IDP to Management</p> <p>Submission of draft budget/IDP and plans to portfolio committee.</p>	01 -30 November 2012
JANUARY 2013	<p>Mid-year performance review (2nd), review of IDP/Budget, related policies and consultative process.</p> <p>Table Draft 2010/11 Annual Report to Council.</p> <p>Submit Draft Annual Report to Auditor General, Provincial Treasury & COGHSTA</p> <p>Publish Draft Annual Report.</p> <p>Prepare oversight report for the 2010/11 financial year.</p> <p>Table budget adjustment (if necessary).</p> <p>Adoption of oversight report for 2010/11</p>	07- 31 January 2013

	APPROVAL PHASE	
FEBRUARY 2013	Submission of the 2013/14 draft budget/IDP to EXCO.	28 February 2013
MARCH 2013	Submission of Draft IDP/Budget for 2013/14 to Council structures with all submissions Submit 2013/14 draft IDP/Budget to council for adoption	02-29 March 2013
APRIL 2013	Publish the 2013/14 Draft IDP/Budget for public comments. Submission of the 2013/14 Draft IDP/Budget to the National Treasury, Provincial Treasury, COGHSTA and SDM Draft 2013/14 IDP/Budget community and stakeholders consultation Quarterly (3 rd) review of 2011/12 budget/IDP and related policies' amendment (if necessary) and related consultative process.	
MAY 2013	Submission of the Draft 2013/14 IDP/Budget to the IDP steering committee with inputs from various stakeholders Council considers the proposed IDP/budget for the 2013/14. Submission of the 2013/14 IDP/Budget to the Council for approval Develop the SDBIP and submit to council for approval	31 May 2013
JUNE 2013	Submission of the approved 2013/14 IDP/Budget to COGHSTA, Premier' s office and National Treasury Submission of the SDBIP to the Mayor. Quarterly (4 th) review of 2011/12 budget/IDP and related policies' amendment (if necessary) and related consultative process Develop Performance Agreements (Performance Plans) of MM, Senior Managers & Middle Managers for 2013/14 performance year Submission of final performance agreement to the Mayor.	28 June 2013

7.3 STAKEHOLDER ENGAGEMENTS AND COMMUNITY PARTICIPATION

Community participation is an integral part and the heart of integrated development planning process hence the municipality also embark on a programme known as the Community Consultation Programme.

The municipality undertakes its own community participation programme once in a year in April/May. In addition to this engagement, there are various (IDP Managers' Forum, IDP Rep Forum, and District Development Planning Forum) which comprise a wider representation of stakeholder ranging from business, labor , civil society, Traditional leaders, Ward committees and Councilors as well as members of the public etc. Implementation, evaluation and monitoring of the IDP programmes/projects are the core of these processes.

Print media, EMLM newsletters and electronic media are used to inform the community of the processes of the IDP. Dates of the meeting schedules of the IDP processes and other IDP related structures including the Community Outreach Programme are obtainable from the municipality on request.

The following table provides a clear illustration of the types of consultation, stakeholders, dates on which the various consultations will take place and the respective venues.

7.4 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION FOR EMLM

Table 6.

1	Visit All Wards (30 Wards) For Community Needs Identification Through Completion Of The Ward Development Plans	01 – 30 September 2012	A Programme To Be Developed With Specific Timeframes	A Programme To Be Developed With Clear Indication Of Venues In All Wards
2	Consolidation Of Community Needs	01 – 30 September 2012	07 H 00 To 16 H 15	Office
3	Presentation Of The Situational Analysis To The IDP Steering Committee And 3 rd IDP Rep. Forum	01 – 30 September 2012	10 H 00	Committee Room
	Present The Strategic Priorities To The 4 th IDP Rep. Forum	01 – 31 October 2012	10 H 00	Chamber
4	Presentation Of Draft IDP/Budget To Council For Inputs and adoption	30 March 2013	14h00	Municipal Chamber
5	Public Notices For Inputs From The Public	06 -20 April 2013		
6	Draft IDP-Budget Stakeholders Consultation (Magoshi's)	18 th April 2013	10h00	Municipal Chamber

7	Draft IDP-Budget Ward Visits (Ward 1-30)	19 th April 2013 To 13 May 2013	10h00	In All Wards
8	Consolidation Of Report From Public Participation	14 May 2013		Municipal Manager
9	IDP Steering Committee To Discuss The Consolidation Of Projects	17 May 2013	10h00	Municipal Chamber
10	IDP Rep. Forum To Give Inputs In The Draft 12/13 IDP/ Budget	18 May 2013	10 H 00	Committee Room
11	Consolidation Of Projects From Sector Departments	21 May 2013	10 H 00	Committee Room
12	Adoption Of 2012-2013 Reviewed IDP-Budget	31 May 2013	12h00	Municipal Chamber (Council)

7.5 INTERNAL ROLE PLAYERS AT EMLM

Table 7

ROLE PLAYERS	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
COUNCIL	<p>Prepare, decide on & adopt the IDP Review Process Plan. Ensure participation of all stakeholders. Develop procedures for participation and consultation. Ensure that that IDP Review is in line with all the Sector Plan requirements. Verify the alignment of the reviewed IDP report with the District framework. Approve and adopt the reviewed IDP.</p>
EXCO	<p>Decide on the process plan for the review. Oversee the overall co-ordination, monitoring, management of the review process. Identify internal officials and councillors for different roles & responsibilities during the review process.</p>
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	<p>Overall Accounting Officer. Delegate roles and responsibilities for officials in the IDP Review Process. Responds to public, district and provinces on the outcome and process of the review. Ensure vertical and cross municipal co-ordination of the review.</p>
DIRECTORS	<p>Co-operate and participate fully in the IDP Review Process. Provide relevant departmental info budgets in the review process. Helps in the review of implementation strategies during the</p>

ROLE PLAYERS	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
	review. Assist the Strategic Director and Municipal Manager in preparing detailed project implementation score cards for project evaluation process.
IDP/BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE	To provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities as set out in Section 53 of the MFMA

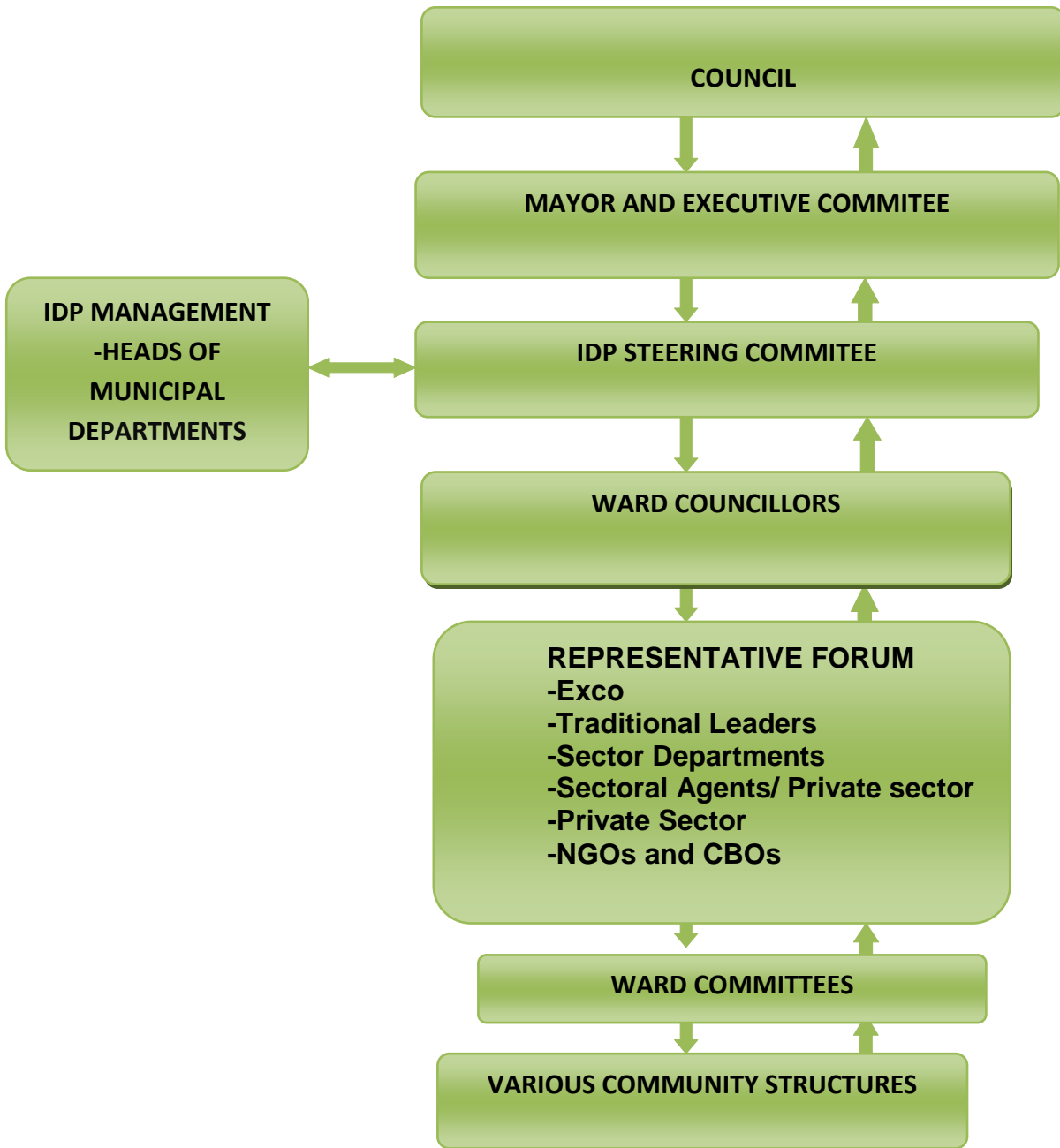
The notion of IDP seeks to promote collaboration and coordination between all spheres of government. It provides the basis for alignment and harmonisation of all government programmes and projects in the municipal area. External roles players bring an external, objective view based on innate development experience of communities and sector departments to the planning process of the municipality. In this regard, EMLM has outlined the role of external players in EMLM's IDP process:

7.6 EXTERNAL ROLE PLAYERS AT EMLM

Table 8

ROLE PLAYER	ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES
COMMUNITIES	Participate in the IDP Rep Forum. Assist analyze issues and predetermine project priorities. Give input and comment on the reviewed draft IDP document. Assists in addressing weaknesses in the current project implementation programmes. Serve as watch dog during the implementation of the reviewed projects & programmes. Any addition.
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT AND SECTOR DEPARTMENT	Ensuring alignment of District and Local Municipalities' IDP's horizontally. Ensure sector alignment between Provincial Sector Department Plans and the IDP Review Process. Assist municipalities during the IDP Review Process. Assist the municipality during the review process. Assist the municipality financially during the review process. Provide support and monitor the municipality during the review. Study comments on the reviewed report.

The IDP institutional of EMLM



7.7. COMMUNITY PRIORITY NEEDS PER WARD

The municipality's consultation process has culminated in the identification of various service delivery needs and priorities. The identified service delivery priorities of various wards in the EMLM have been summarised to inform the IDP and budget processes.

EMLM would endeavour to engage with responsible national and provincial departments to escalate the implementation of projects aimed at attaining ward specific priorities. The below mentioned community needs emanates from the stakeholders engagement and community participation conducted when developing the 2012/13 IDP document. For the 2013/14 IDP ,stakeholders were consulted to confirm the needs.

Table 9. The table below indicate community priority needs as outlined during the 2012/13 consultations

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
1.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clinic at Moteti B • Storm water drainage all village • Electricity Oorlog, Moteti B &Re-gravelling; all village • VIP Toilets • Water reticulation Ramaphosa, Slovo, Oorgog and Moteti • High mast lights all villages • Sports facilities all villages • Water at Ramaphosa, Moteti B and Walkraal C ext. • Re- gravelling of roads in all villages • Electricity of Moteti B, Walkraal C ext. and Slovo • Sanitation/ VIP toilets in all villages • Emergency services required • Library and gymnasium • Satellite Police station • Storm water drainage • Fencing of all graveyards • Toilets in all graveyards • Completion of tar road 300m • High mast lights • RDP houses=125: Ramaphosa=25;Oorlog=30;Slovo=50;Moteti B=20 	
	NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS	Cllr. Lepota Mr. Tshesane

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low cost houses • Title deeds for Waalkraal RDP (formalization) • Primary school at Waalkraal (RDP) • Pre-school and crèche • Pay point (Hall) • Old age home \ • Sports and recreation facility • Re-gravelling of all roads • Title deeds in all villages • Low level bridge at Oorlog • Additional RDP houses at walkraal ext. • Secondary school at Ramaphosa Shopping complex 	21 May 2012
2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land care • Upgrading of Moteti A bus route (5km) tar or paving • Clinic at Moteti A • High mast lights in all villages of the ward • Paving tarring of bus route at Moteti "C" and C1 (5 km) • Re-gravelling of roads in all villages • Maintenance of cemeteries and fencing at Moteti A and C • Storm water drainage in all villages • RDP houses in all villages • Low level bridge at Mohlako primary school • Library and Gymnasium • Satellite police station • Recreation centre (community hall; library; sport field; gymnasium and etc.) 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Secondary school within the ward • Low level bridge/ pedestrian bridge from Masakaneng to Mzimdala) • Shelters at bus stops • Shelters at pension pay point • Quality and running water • VIP toilets/ sanitation 	<p>Cllr. Mogotji Mr. Phaahla</p> <p>21 May 2012</p>
3.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water and sanitation at Kgobokwane and 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<p>Kgaphamadi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community hall at Kgobokwane • Re- gravelling of roads, storm water control and a bridge Kgaphamadi • High mast lights in both villages (Kgobokwane and Kgaphamadi) • Job creation • Speed humps needed at Kgobokwane including road signs • Post office required at new stand • Fence erection for livestock • Primary school required at new stand • Satellite Police station • Electrification of 135 stands at Kgaphamadi • 120 RDP houses • Tarring of 3 km road at Kgaphamadi 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refurbishment of the existing borehole • Fencing of borrow pit • Provision of jojo tanks • Initiate wetland programme • Complain about ward committee launching (geo, spread) • Community library 	<p>Cllr. Mokgabudi Mr. Motha</p> <p>21 May 2012</p>
4.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electrification of Mpheleng (Ntswele Motse), • VIP Toilets stompo & ntsewlemotse • Demarcation of stompo stands • Storm water control at Walkraal A and RDP • Tarring of 9 km access road from Stompo to Walkraal , • Paving of 3 km and 8 km storm water control at Stompo, • House connections and Cost recovery at Mpheleng (Ntswele Motes) • High mast lights required • Fencing of cemeteries • Rebuilding of Ramatsetse Primary School • Clinic needed at Ntsewlemotse 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p>	<p>Cllr.M. Tshoshane</p>

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fencing of Office • Roads and street maintenance • Water needed within the ward • Community hall needed • Residential site to be established • RDP houses or low cost houses • Shelter at pension pay points • Internal bridges needed • Tar roads needed • Security and safety required • Recreational facilities needed • Internal roads needed • Sewer system needed • Boreholes to be equipped • Library • Electrification of Trust (walkraal extension) • VIP Toilets 	<p>Mr.Ditshego</p> <p>21 May 2012</p>
5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water (additional boreholes and reticulation) in all villages • Clinic • Paving of bus route and storm water control including a low level bridge • Sanitation in all villages • High mast lights • Admin. Block for Mpheleng Primary school, Ramonokane and additional classes at Mailankokonono • RDP in both villages (Mpheleng and Magakadimeng) • Construction of a bridge between Mpheleng and Uitspanning B • Tarring of access road from R25(Bloempoot) to Uitspanning B • Educational bursaries • Renovation of schools and also construction of an admin. Block at Mailankokonono sec. school. • Extra boreholes required in both villages including refurbishment of the existing boreholes. • Fencing of Public roads • Handing over of a water Project • VIP Toilets in all villages • Pension pay points required 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Additional class rooms at Sebakanaga • Fencing of borrow pits 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <p>Tarring of bus route instead of paving bus route</p>	<p>Cllr.M.N.Malatji</p> <p>Mr. Mokganyetji</p> <p>21 May 2012</p>
6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Phucukane road (Phase 2) • Re-gravelling of roads in all villages of the ward • Electrification of Lusaka (50 households) and Five Morgan (20 households) • VIP toilets in all villages • High mast lights in all villages 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water at five Morgan and Taereng • Low level bridge at five Morgan • Fencing of grave yard at Phucukani • Storm water control and paving of roads • Community hall • Refuse removal • Sewer system at Phucukani • Recycling at Lusaka borrow pit • F.E.T college • Multi purpose centre • Community park 	<p>Cllr. C.Mhlanga</p> <p>Mr. Manganyi</p> <p>28 May 2012</p>
7.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RDP houses in all villages • Refurbishment of the existing community hall • Aquiof land for cemetery • Low level bridge at the road to Segolokwane Primary school • Re-gravelling of roads in all villages • VIP toilets • Recreation facilities • High mast lights • Low level bridge at Thejane school and Nyakgorwane • Electrification for ten (10) Morgan • Paving of all roads to and from schools 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of Nyakhoroana paving project • Primary school at Moteti C2 • Fencing of all cemeteries • Storm water control in all villages • Water (ten Morgan) and sanitation in villages of the ward • A bridge at Ten Morgan next to Thejane school • Community hall at ten Morgan • In –fit houses at ten Morgan • Formalization of Zenzele informal settlement • Electrification at Liberty extension • Water at Liberty phase two (2) 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <p>Renovation of community office at Ngolovane Community hall at Moteti Homeland Completion of paving and tarring of road at Ngolovane Paving of all the roads leading to schools Low level bridge on the road to Hlogolokwane school Renovation of bridge between Ngolovane and Sibisi primary school Community hall at ten Morgan</p>	<p>Cllr.M.L. Phala Mr. Mametsa 21 May 2012</p>
8.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fencing of graveyard at Marapong and Elandsdoorn A • Electrification of Madiba ext. • Resurfacing of Marapong road Phase 2 • Refurbishment of Mathale community hall • Extension of water pipes to Madiba • High mast lights in all villages • RDP houses in all villages • VIP toilets in all villages • Irrigation scheme at Malaeneng and Sempupuru. • Marapong sports facility(Refurbishment) • Malaeneng community crèche • Ward industrial site • Community stadium • Marapong Bus Route ext • Construction of Access Brikge Malaeneng • Small bridge access road to 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	graveyard(Marapong) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community hall Marapong • Community crèche Uitspanning A • NESN structure (Mapule P. School) & fencing • VIP Toilets Marapong, Malaeneng, & Uitspanning • New sites at Marapong 	
	NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surfacing of acces from Uitspanning A to Blompoort • Clinic at Uitspanning A • Pension Pay point • Community hall • Yard connectiions • Storm water control at Uitspanning A • Water is needed in the ward • Poor roads conditions • Job creation 	Cllr. Mmadihlaba Mr. Boredi 21 May 2012
9.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water provision • Re-gravelling of roads in all villages • High mast lights at Walter Sizulu and Jabulani • Thambo bus route surfacing road second phase • Refurbishment of O.R Thambo Stadium • Establish new graveyard • Title deeds at Tampo Square • Revision of the spending of R19m on Ramogwerane to Nkadimeng road. 	
	NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electrification D3 Phooko ext • Tarring of Walter Sizulu bus route and storm water control • Speed humps at Thambo tar road • Tarring of access road and bridge at Phooko village • Paving access road at Jabulane D3 2 km • Sanitation at Walter Sizulu • Clinic at Phooko and Jabulani 	Cllr.B. Mahlangu O. .Nkoe 21 May 2012

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community Hall at Tambo Square • Access bridge between Phooko and Phucukani • Access bridge from S&S to Kgaladi 5,4 km • Access bridge to Sibisi Primary school • 500 RDP unit and 1000 VIP toilets • Multi – sport center at Tambo Square • Emergency storm water drainage on the Provincial road • Upgrading of 2 boreholes at Phooko • Jabulani D3 bulk water supply • Extra One (1) borehole at Phooko • Extra two boreholes at Jabulani D3 • Upgrading of 3 boreholes at Tambo Square Pre-schools 	
10.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water provision in all villages of the ward • Roads re-gravelling and construction of tar road at Lesehleng • Sanitation (VIP toilets) refuse removal/ waste management/ dumping site landfill area. • Electricity for Dithabaneng ,Mashemong ,Mohlamme section , • RDP houses in all villages of the ward • Paving phase 2. Mohlamme road and Dithabaneng road • Upgrading of sports fields • Fencing of cemeteries • High mast light • Extra boreholes required for the ward: Dithabaneng; Mohlamme; Extension and Mashemong • Tarring all main roads in the ward • Re gravelling all access roads in the village • Construction of speed humps on FKJ Tjiane School • Storm water control • Signage in all important areas within the ward • Fencing the public road passing the village • Construction of a bridge between Ntwane and Thabakhubedu at Koto river • Cleaning current Lesehleng pay point; fencing the pay point and ablution facilities • Building and servicing recreational facilities 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Erection of a hall and community office • Fencing and servicing cemeteries in Ntwane • Building offices for Home Based Care • Finishing outstanding RDP houses and allocating new RDP houses • Erection of police satellite office; post office and dropping point • Building FET institution and a university • Fencing the tribal authority house • Building of old home age 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All the boreholes to be connected with electricity • Water takers to assist in the delivery of water within the ward • The generator at Lesehleng to be replaced by electric pump • All the boreholes for ward 10 to reflect in the IDP of the municipality. • Speed humps at Mohlamme road • All the roads which are incomplete within the ward to be completed. • Tshwaranang project to reflect in the municipal IDP • Ntwane Traditional village project to reflect in the municipal IDP • Temporary toilets needed at Lesehleng pay point during pay day • All the sports ground within the ward to be regraveled. 	<p>Cllr.S. Mmamaila Mr.Tala</p> <p>21 May 2012</p>
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Storm water drainage at Elandsdoorn tar road leading to the main road • RDP houses in all villages of the ward • Paving of Jabulani road • Low level bridging at the road to Sereme school • Paving of inner streets at Elandsdoorn • High mast lights at Taiwan • Sewage system at Elandsdoorn • Refuse removal • Multi purpose centre around Moutse mall 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fencing of cemeteries and daily maintenance • Paving side walks at the road leading to Moteti • Electrification of Taiwan • FET College/university 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water and sanitation needed • Fire station: The fire station from Groblersdal is far away from Moutse and as such it is difficult to be utilized by the community of Moutse. • The access roads at Elandsdooring should be graveled. • Clinic needed at Elandsdooring • Job creation in the area of Moutse • Incomplete road in Tampo village to be completed. 	<p>Mayor Matemane Cllr.Kwala</p> <p>Mr. Tala</p> <p>04 April 2012</p>
12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paving of road to Nala High school and Fawcett combined school • Water and sanitation at Thabakhubedu • Electrification of new settlement at Fawcett and Nala • Construction of a bridge at Thabakhubedu and Ntwane • RDP houses in all the villages including Magagamatala • Thabakhubedu road phase 2 • Construction of a bridge at Nala high school and Lesehleng including Lekgwareng bridge to Nala 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Post office • Cleaning of pay point • Construction of new pay point • Dumping site • Fencing of cemeteries • Building of Technical school and Library • High mast lights • Recreation facilities • RDP houses: Thabakhubedu=55 	<p>Cllr. T.Phahlamohla ka</p> <p>Mr.M. Ditshego 21 May 2012</p>

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Traffic lights at all intersections in van Riebeeck street • Cultural Plaza • Resealing of roads • Enlargement of office space at license department • Upgrading of sewer lines 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Traffic study • Installation of Pre-paid meters (study) • Branding of the municipality • Renaming of streets and streets identification signs • Renovation of Public toilets • Up-grading of tennis cords • Budget for community Policing Forum • Install infrastructure services to the hawkers • CCTV cameras installation in town • Improve learning material in the library • Cleaning of streets in residential area • To impose by-laws in all unoccupied sites • Recreational center • Complete road master plan 	<p>Mayor Matemane Mr. Kgwale Mr. Motha</p> <p>04 April 2012</p>
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dropping centre at Ga-Matlala Lehwelere and Naganeng including Masakaneng and Bloempoot • Upgrading of sports field in all villages • Equiping of bore holes at Ga-Mathala and Bloempoot • Construction of crèche at Masakaneng, Gamatlala Naganeng and Bloempoot • Clinic required in all villages • Re-gravelling of access roads in all villages including storm water control • Upgrading of sports field in both villages • VIP toilets in all the villages • Tarring of road at Naganeng to Matlala Lehwelere • Recreational faculties in villages of the ward • Construction of both secondary and Primary schools at Masakaneng and Naganeng 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<p>primary school. Ga Matlala Lehwelere primary school</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Old aged homes required in all villages • Electricity to be installed at agricultural scheme • A need to deploy water pump operator at Matlala Lehwelere • Community office required in all villages • RDP houses =1550: Bloempoot=100;Naganeng=50;Ga matlala Lehwelere=500;Masakaneng=900 • Construction of a secondary school at Naganeng and Masakaneng and also construction of administration block at Naganeng; Ga Matlala and Masakaneng. • Electrification of Masakaneng and Naganeng extension and Ga Matlala extension • Construction of a crèche at Masakaneng ; Naganeng and Bloempoot • Bulk water supply required in all villages • Establishment of a cemetery at Masakaneng village • Fencing of cemeteries in all villages • Libraries in all villages • Installation of high mast lights in all villages 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Two low level bridge at Gamatlala • Equipping of bore holes at Gamatlala • Refuse removal in all villages • Community halls in all villages • Cleaning of calvet (R 25 road) • Fencing of road (R25) • Funding of community projects • Up-grading of Market stalls at Aquaville 	<p>Cllr.H.Mehlape Mr. Manganyi 08 April 2012</p>
15.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Re-gravelling of access roads in all the villages • Electrification of few houses in Masoing and Holneck • Water reticulation in all villages • RDP houses in all villages 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New site establishment • Tarring of J.J. road and Masoing road • Paving of Maragareng road • Storm water control in Holneck • Speed humps on road R579 • Buildings for crèche in all villages • High mast lights • Community hall • Test station for drivers licence • V.I.P toilets in all villages • Clinic needed in the ward 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bridge from main road over Jeje river to Maraganeng sports ground • Renovation at Matalane high school • Pre-schools in all villages • Job creation within the ward 	<p>Cdw. L.Masango</p> <p>Mr.Tala</p> <p>09 April 2012</p>
16.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water at Oversea, Madala stands , Doorom and Masanteng • Formal opening of the One Stop Center • Strict occupation of RDP houses • Extension of the tarred road towards the Police station • Tarring of bus route and re-graveling of access roads in all sections • To convert Zaaiplaas clinic into a health centre • Community hall at Zaaiplaas 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community hall at Gasovolo • Storm water drainage needed on the road • RDP houses needed • Agricultural projects to be established • Paving for pedestrian walking on the road from main road to police station • Street lights needed • Incomplete RDP houses since 2009 to be 	<p>Cllr.M.Z.Buta Mr. Tala</p> <p>09 April 2012</p>

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<p>completed</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water tankers to re=instated • Projects which have collapsed to be re-established • Tare road from Doorom to Masanteng • Library needed • Re-gravelling of road to the cemetery • Shopping complex needed • Renovation on the traditional office • Re-gravelling of Saaiplaas road to Ovesea • Re-gravelling of access road • Re-gravelling of sports grounds • Community office • Graveyard fencing • F.E.T or college needed 	
17.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Re gravelling of internal roads in all villages and tarring of 4km Ga moloi; Bapeding; Sedibeng; Matshelapata and New Stand • Water metering and sanitation in the whole ward • Electrification of 50 houses in New stand and 370 houses in Matshelapata • Mobil clinic at Matshelapata • Upgrading of sports facilities in all sections. 6 sports grounds • Storm water control in all wards and 8 bridges • Library • Land for RDP houses only • Boreholes required and low level bridge in the whole ward • RDP houses=135: Matshelapata=50;Matshelapata extension=25;Ga Moloi=20;Bapeding=20 and Sedibeng=20 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fencing of graveyards • Pre-school needed in all villages • Kopa high school: renovation and extra class rooms 	<p>Cllr.M Tshosane Mr. L.P Tala</p> <p>05 May 2012</p>

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elias Masango: Extra class rooms and admin block 	
18.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low level bridge at Makgopheng, Syferfontein and Makgukukubjane Electricity at Mosodi and Tanlane ectension Pay point for social grants and community halls for all villages Re-gravelling of bus route between Hlogotlou and Syferfontein Fencing of cemeteries and Agricultural projects for all villages Schools, libraries and sport facilities , VIP toilers, High mast lights and yard connections at Talane, Mmotwaneng, Makgopheng and syferfontein RDP:houses:Mmotwaneng=20;Syferfontein=20;Talane=20;Magukubjane=20;magopheng=20 Water reticulation at some parts of Syferfontein Water reticulation at Talane extension 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <p>Completion of tarring of the road from Monsterlus to Magopheng</p>	<p>Cllr. M.P.Matshipa Mr. L Nkadimeng</p> <p>05 May 2012</p>
19.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water: water tankers at Dindela , Rondebosch , Nkosini and Mathula stands (all extensions) Bridge between Rondebosch and Madongeni Tarring of 12 km road (4 km Tribal office road and 8 km bus route at Mathula stands RDP:.houses=62;Mathula=10; Enkosini=8;Dindela=15;Rondeboch=6;Perde plaas=12;Thabaleboto=11 Renovation of Jaffa and Bantabethu schools High mast lights in all villages Community hall at Mathula; Dindela and Thabaleboto Yard connection (water) in all villages Gravelling of main roads in all villages 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fencing of all cemeteries within the ward • Upgrading of sports fields in all villages • Network general at Moshate and Khathazweni • Repairs water pumps at Mathulala & Enkosini • Hlogotlou Brick works 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road from Masimini to Dindela • Job creation initiatives for people over 35 years • Grading road at Mabele • Grading of road from Taxi rank to Rondebosch • Grader to service Perdeplaas A • Repairs water pump at Rondebosch • Pay point at Rondesbosch; Madongeni and Perdeplaas • 12km road to Mathulastand • 4km road to Nkosini • Phase two of Thabaleboto road • Funding of HBC/NGO • VIP toilets for all villages • Storm water control at Perdeplaas • Agricultural assistant ant Perdeplaas and Nkosini • Network aerial at Moshate • Renovation of school at Perdeplaas • Bridge at Nkosini • Water at Mabelestand (borehole) • Road at Mabelestands • Road at Khatazweni (grader) • Bridge at Hlogotlou • Food parcels for orphans 	<p>Cllr.J. Mahlangu Mr.K Tshesane 05 May 2012</p>
20.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paving and storm water control at Monsterlus and Jerusalem • Paving of streets at Monsterlus and Jerusalem • Include water and sanitation at Monsterlus 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VIP Toilets at Stadium yield and Matsitsi • Supply of skieps at Monsterlus • Toilets and water taps in Graveyard • Community hall around Monsterlus Stadium and Library • High mast lights at Jerusalem;RDP;Matsitsi and Stadium View • Upgrading existing sewer system • Support to brick making cooperative • Water and electricity at stadium view. • RDP houses=56: Matsitsi=09; Stadium View=14;Jerusalem=11;Monsterlus Unit A=09 • Renovation of Mphezulu secondary school and upgrading of Monsterlus stadium • Standardized bridge and street surfacing at Stadium View and Matsisi 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Toilets in the graveyards • Additional jojo tanks at Matsitsi section • Tarring of road from taxi rank to Masoganeng • Speed humps in the following roads: Jerusalem road; and the main road passing police station to Saaiplaas. 	<p>Cllr. Mokgabudi Mr. Motha 13 May 2012</p>
21	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water at Kgaphamadi , Legolaneng, Motsephiri and Phomola;Mareleng; Makena and Katlegong • Sanitation at Kgaphamadi; Mareleng; Phomola; Motsephiri; Legolaneng and Makena for 2000 households • Electrification of 170 houses: Legolaneng =90; Makena = 40; Kgaphamadi =40 • RDP houses 115: Kgaphamadi=40; Motsephiri=30; Legolaneng=45 • Tarring of road : Motsephiri; Kgaphamadi; and Katlegong (D4298) • Tarring of Legolaneng—Makena road (D4311) • Bulk water supply at Motsephiri • Reservoir at Motsephiri • Re gravelling of streets in all villages 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fencing of graveyards in Legolaneng;katlegong;Kgaphamadi;Motsephiri and Makena • Maintaining all sports fields in all villages and schools: Legolaneng; Katlegong;Kgaphamadi;Mareleng;Makena; Phomola and Motsephiri • Community halls at Motsephiri and Legolaneng • Dropping centers at Kgaphamadi;Motsephiri and Legolaneng • Clinics at Motsephiri;Legolaneng and Kgaphamadi • Sports centers at Motsephiri;Kgaphamadi;Katlegong and Legolaneng • Renovations of schools at Motsephiri; Legolaneng; and Kgaphamadi • Building of new primary schools at Katlegong and Ga-Makena • Building of administration blocks at Legolaneng;Kgaphamadi;Makena and Motsephiri • High mast lights at Motsephiri; Kgaphamadi;Legolaneng;Katlegong;Makena;Phomola and Mareleng • Fencing of kgaphamadi community hall • Multipurpose centre 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <p>ALL THE NEEDS ABOVE WERE CONSOLIDATED AND RESUBMITTED</p>	<p>Cllr. Mmadhlaba Mr. Boredi</p> <p>09 May 2012</p>
22.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electrification of 180 households at Phomolong and 60 Luckau A extension • RDP houses within the ward • Sports facilities within the ward • Re-gravelling of all streets and grounds including storm water control at Luckau A • Building of 3 blocks classrooms, Library and laboratory at Hlabi high school, .,3 classroom block at Makeke P. school. • Construction of offices at Moshate 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • VIP toilets • High mast lights • Business development centre • Water • RDP houses=80: Mogaung=30; Phomola=18;Posa=22;Makeke=10 and 25 RDP houses at Phomolong. • Bridge at Posa 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mogaung road upgrading • Clinic at Mogaung • Cleaning and fencing of cemeteries • Construction of Primary school at Phomola • Fencing of pay point • Road signs at the main road • Police station needed 	<p>Cllr.L.H.Tshoma Mr. Tala 05 May 2012</p>
23	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paving of main street Sephaku/Vlakfontein • Master lights Sephaku/Vlakfontein • Closing of donga in Belfast/Sephaku new stand • Sephaku irrigation dam • RDP houses 190: Sephaku=85; vlakfontein=105 • Sports grounds Sephaku and Vlakfontein • Borehole in Manyanga/Vlakfontein/ Belfast • VIP toilets for Sephaku and Vlakfontein • Mobile police station • Building for hawkers • Shelters at bus stops • Recreation facilities • Community hall for Sephaku and Vlakfontein • Pay point for Sephaku and Vlakfontein • Speed humps in Vlakfontein road • Disability centre • Youth centre • Water reticulation in Vlakfontein • Cleaning and fencing of cemeteries • Primary school at Mahlwakgomo • Additional classrooms and toilets for Mzimhlophe primary school and Ngulu 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Admin block for Mzimhlophe and Ngulu • Storm water control and re gravelling • Meter box for boreholes in Sephaku and Vlakfontein • Clinic for 24 hour operation • Community hall within the ward 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jojo tanks for water storage in Mzimhlophe S.S.school • Maintenance of borehole in Vlakfontein • Multi purpose center • Child hood development • Gravelling of access road to Kgoshi Maphepa 	<p>Cllr.M. Tshosane Mr. H.Mokgehle</p> <p>05 May 2012</p>
24	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community Hall in all villages • Tarring and regravelling of roads in all villages • Water in all villages • Clinics in all villages • RDP houses in all villages • Sanitation and VIP toilets • Paving of roads from the main road via Phokanoka high school road • Recreation facilities • Re gravelling of roads to all Meshate • Re gravelling of roads to all graveyards • Fencing of cemeteries. Six in number • Satellite police station in Luckau • Fencing of borrow pits at Nkadimeng • Funding of community projects 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cleaning of alien plants • Tarring of road from Mokumong via Ga-Mashabela to Maratheng taxi rank • Storm water control at Luckau and Sterkfontein 	<p>Cllr.M Tshosane Mr Manganyi</p> <p>05 May 2012</p>
25.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water and sanitation in all villages excluding Dikgalaopeng 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water and sanitation in all villages • Remove excluding Dikgalaopeng • Lower level bridge at Ramogwerane • Paving of roads in all villages • Fencing of cemetery in all villages • RDP houses in all villages: Dikgalaopeng=64;Ga Matsepe=41Makaepea=12;Ramogwerane= 50 • Renovation of Dikgalaopeng P. school ,and secondary school • Community hall. Dikgalaopeng and Ga Matsepe • Electricity. In all villages • High mast lights. In all villages • Construction of a royal house and royal office • Travelling and cell phone allowances for the chief and council • Agricultural support • Poverty alleviation programs and job creation for youth • Youth Information centre 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sport ground • Job creation initiatives for people over 35 age • Food parcels by SASSA for the discontinued beneficiaries • Bridge at Puleng/ Ramogwerane • Foundations at Dikgalaopeng RDP houses • Clinic at Ramogwerane village • Access road to Moshate school • Access road to clinic • Medication at the clinic 	<p>Cllr.T. Phahlamohlak a Mr. Tshesane</p> <p>05 May 2012</p>
26.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water in the whole ward • Pedestrian crossing bridge between stadium and new stands • Paving of access roads and storm water control in all sections • Up-grading of sports grounds in all sections • Boreholes required 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low level bridge at stadium to Mgababa • Multipurpose centre • RDP houses • Job creation Programs required 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bridge between Ga-Kopa and Botloponya • Upgrading of reservoirs • Low level bridge between R and R and Stadium View • High mast lights • Fencing of graveyards • Skips needed 	<p>Cllr.G.Motlafe Mr D.Masilela 05 May 2012</p>
27.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roads and storm water control in all villages of the ward • Electrification of 120 houses at Nyakelang , 60 houses at Botloponya and 40 houses at Mountain view • Library at Nyakelang • Building of Mosebi and Matlabi Pre-school • High-mast lights • Grave yard fencing (both new and old grave yards) • Paving at stadium view 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refuse removal • RDP houses • VIP toilets • Upgrading of sports ground • Mobile clinic 	<p>Cllr. Mohlala Mr. Motha 10 May 2012</p>
28	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Re-gravelling of internal roads in all villages • Re-gravelling of road from Ga-Chego to Sterkfontein Mokumong via Ga-Makudusa • Water and sanitation in the whole ward • Electricity of Dipakapakeng ME section • Clinic at Dipakapakeng • Paving of 1km road from Ga-Chego via Moilanong and Mogudi schools to Dipakapakeng bus route • Tarring of 4km road from Mokumong via Ga-Mashabela to Sterkfontein Ga-Makudusa 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Completion of the existing RDP houses • Upgrading of sports facilities in all sections • Storm water control in the whole ward • The extension and fencing of grave yards in the whole ward • 24 hour service at Rammupudu clinic • Pedestrian crossing bridge between R and R and Stadium View • 126 RDP houses in the whole ward 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tarring of 6Km road from Dipakapakeng fruit shop to stadium • Extension of new blocks at Motjedi; Mogudi; Ramanare high schools and Moganetswa primary school • Building of primary school at Stadium East • Food parcels for indigents funerals 	<p>Cllr. D.Tladi Mr. Nkadimeng</p> <p>06 May 2012</p>
29	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land and infrastructure development in Motetema • Formalization of all informal settlements within Motetema • Water and sanitation at Motetema • RDP houses in the whole ward • Electricity (extension) at Motetema • Land tenure at Motetema 	
	<p>NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sporting facilities • Renovation of community hall • Parks and gardens • Additional high mast lights • Fencing; Cleaning and maintenance of cemetery • Sidewalks 	<p>Cllr. Mokgabudi Mr. Motha</p> <p>06 May 2012</p>
30	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electrification of 200 houses in Makwane-Nkakaboleng; Tshehla Trust and prepaid electricity at Roosenekaal town • Water at Makwane-Nkakaboleng; zone 11 	

WARD	NEEDS PER WARD	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL
	and Tshehla Trust <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low level bridge in Tigershoek and upgrading medium bridge in Leeupershoek • Clinic at Roosenekaal • Tarring road in Laersdrift and Makwane-Nkakaboleng • Paving Roosenekal RDP streets • Four high mast lights in Sango village • Refuse removal in Makwane; Station and Sango • Health center in Roosenekal • New site establishment • Extension of Roosenekal RDP section and extension of Station village • Secondary school in Laersdrift 	
	NEEDS IDENTIFIED DURING THE 2012/13 CONSULTATIONS <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Electricity in zone 11 • Services needed for people leaving in the farms • The time frame for the promised services • Shopping centre needed 	Cllr.T.Mahlangu Mr. Phaahla 05 May 2012

The municipality conducted the draft 2013/14 IDP community participation as approved by council. The below mentioned community needs have been identified.

WARD	DATE OF MEETING	DEPLOYED COUNCILLOR AND OFFICIAL	NEW ISSUES RAISED
01	14/04/2013	Official= Sam Masilela Cllr : E. Masemola	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Cleaning of graveyards. ➤ Mobile police station ➤ Putco buses are needed in Ramaphosa village. ➤ Regravelling of sports grounds at Ramaphosa. ➤ Jojo tanks needed at Ramaphosa. ➤ The billing system on water to be introduced at Slovo.
02	23/03/2013	Official= Tshesane Koporo Cllr. Mahlangu A.B	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Shelter needed for all mobile clinics . ➤ New residential sites demarcation ➤ Establishment of waste management program in the ward.
03	23/03/2013	Official= C.J. Mtsweni Cllr Mamaila D.S	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Tarring of Kgaphamadi road. ➤ Construction of pay point for elders.

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Establishment of parks. ➤ Construction of community hall
04	23/03/2013	Official= L.P.Tala CLLR= M.P. Mokgabudi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Electrification of 200 houses in new stands. ➤ Water needed at new stands. ➤ Low level bridge from the village to primary and secondary school. ➤ Construction of pre- school at Stompo. ➤ New sport ground to be constructed at New Stands. ➤ A need for a steel tank at Walkraal ➤ Development of parking area. ➤ Construction of skills development centre. ➤ Speed humps on the bus route.
05	23/03/2013	Official= O.M. Nkoe Cllr.F Mmadihlaba	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Developing community parks. ➤ Constructing community hall. ➤ The budget for Mpheleng road for 2015/2016 to be brought back to 2013/2014 financial year. ➤ Fencing of cemeteries in Mpheleng and Magakadimeng. ➤ Provincial road to be re-done and maintained. ➤ Remove fencing on public road. ➤ Erection of a clinic between Mpheleng and Magakadimeng
06	24/04/2013	Official= J. Manganyi Cllr.S. Mamaila	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The meeting did not materialize due to poor attendance`
07	06/04/2013	Official= M. Mokganyetjie Cllr Mahlangu T.S Cllr Mathebe J	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Low level bridge,joining Matshipe to Goedereede ➤ Low level bridge at the road to Thejane school ➤ Re-gravelling of internal streets ➤ Establishment of parks/playing area
08	06/04/2013	Official= B. Sethojoa Cllr Mokgabudi M.P	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Speed humps(Marapong bus road) ➤ Regular re-gravelling of gravel roads ➤ Straightening maintaining gravel roads ➤ Repair of a bridge linking Tambo and Marapong
09	14/04/2013	Official= J. Manganyi Cllr. Mzinyane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Upper class houses in Elandsdoorn D ➤ Yard connection and metering at Elandsdoorn C and E ➤ Formalization of phase one extension in Walter Sizulu ➤ Electrification of phase one extension in Walter Sizulu ➤ Tarring of the road to Ga-Kgaladi ➤ Clinic at Tambo square ➤ F.E.T college and Library

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Municipal satellite office ➤ Extra humps at Tambo ➤ Underground storm water control at Tambo and Walter Sizulu ➤ Sewer at Tambo and Walter Sisulu ➤ Extra 10 high must lights ➤ Fencing of ngolovane grave yard ➤ Development of new 1000 stands ➤ Re-gravelling of roads at Walter Sizulu extension ➤ Tarring of Elandsdoorn E and C bus route
10	14/04/2013	Official= K. Motha Mayor: W.Matemane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Stop sign at R25 Moutse mall ➤ Clearing of the road to the grave yard including bush clearing
11		Official= K. Motha CLLr.Phahlamohlaka T.M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ There are challenges that require the office of the Speaker to deal with and finalize.
12	14/04/2013	Official= K. Motha Mayor: W. Matemane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Pedestrian side walk and speed humps required at the main bus route ➤ To put culverts at Koto and Dieplevel ➤ Environmental inspection at shops and Spaza shops ➤ To extend the main tar road to Tamong ➤ To repair 14 boreholes at Thabakhubedu ➤ Installation of Network points for cellphones ➤ A need for a clinic at Thabakhubedu ➤ Grazing camp for livestock ➤ Electrification of new households(post connections)
13	15/04/2013	Official= K. Motha, M. Kgwale,R.Palmer and S.Monageng Cllr .Mokgabudi M.P	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Upgrading of sewer and water network ➤ A need for proper planning and preventative maintenance on all assets in town ➤ To relocate hawkers from operating at pedestrian sidewalks ➤ To enforce by-laws ➤ To refurbish the sewer treatment plant+
14	07/04/2013	Official= M.F Mahlangu Cllr Masemola E.M Cllr Jan Mohlala	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ RDP needed at Aquaville and Vaalfontein ➤ Tarring of the road between Bloempoot and Mpheleng ➤ The provision of water in all villages ➤ Fencing of the main tar road from toitskaal to Matlala Lehwelere

15	30/03/2013	Official: L.P.Tala Cllr.. H.S. Mashifane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The community wanted to know as when the identified needs in the previous years will be delivered
16	09/04/2013	Official= K. Motha and A. Tshabalala Mayor: Matemane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Re-gravelling of internal streets ➤ Patching of potholes ➤ Construction of a hospital ➤ High mast lights required at bus stops/stations ➤ A bore-hole required at Sovolo new stands ➤ A need for a Pre-school ➤ A need to employ extra personnel staff at the clinic and the clinic to operate 24 hours ➤ To build toilets on RDP houses that are without toilets
17	07/04/2013	Official: K.E.Tshesane Cllr: M. Tshosane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Speed humps on the main road from Ga-Chego to Dikgalaopeng. ➤ Fencing of sport grounds. ➤ Library in Kopa and Elias Masango schools. ➤ Mobile police station and post office at Ga-Nonyane. ➤ Police patrol at Ga-moloi ➤ Youth center at Matshelapata community hall. ➤ Road signs on the main road.
18	07/04/2013	Official= A. Madiba Cllr Mahlangu T.S Cllr Mmutle T	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Re-gravelling of the bus road to be changed to paving or tarring ➤ Construction of community hall ➤ Consideration of disastrous houses ➤ The tarring of road should change direction, It should start at Magopheng to Magukubjana ➤ Road from Mmary P school to Mmary secondary school ➤ Funding of new projects
19	07/04/2013	Official: Tshabalala D.A Cllr: Phahlamohlaka	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Jojo tank at Thabaleboto
20	14/04/2013	Official= B. Sethojoa Mayor: W.Matemane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Upgrading of purification plant ➤ Funding of Agricultural projects ➤ Transfer station maintenance ➤ Storm water phase 3 ➤ Master lights at Jerusalem,Matsitsi,RDP and Stadium View ➤ Re-gravelling and tarring of roads at Monsterlus unit A,B & C and Jerusalem ➤ Cancellation of service debt ➤ Distribution of refuse bins for RDP beneficiaries

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Electrification of Matsitsi,RDP,Jerusalem and Stadium View ➤ Resurfacing of the main road
21	06/04/2013	Official= O. Nkoe Cllr Mahlangu T.S Cllr Mehlaphe S.H	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The community wanted the implementation of the needs submitted for 2011/2012 financial year. ➤ Completion of water reticulation all villages within the ward. ➤ Tarring of kgapamadi road. ➤ Electrifying all the outstanding houses within the ward
22	11/04/2013	Official: L.P.Tala Cllr: M.P. Mokgabudi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Low level bridge between Luckau and Mogaung. ➤ Jojo tanks: Phomolong =1 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Phomola = 2 ○ Maphosa sec=1 ○ Ngwenya sec= 1 ➤ Construction of road sign within the main road. ➤ Establishment of municipal satellite office for ward 22;23;and 24. ➤ Financial assistance on agricultural projects.
23	04/04/2013	Official: C.J. Mtsweni Cllr: F. Madihlaba	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ 250 RDP houses needed. ➤ Construction of hospital. ➤ Financial assistance on agricultural projects. ➤ Establishment of satellite police station. ➤ Fencing of wetland area.
24	11/04/2013	Official: L.P.Tala Cllr: M.Tshoshane	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The community did not raise new issues. The only confirmed existing needs
25	06/04/2013	Official= M.S Monageng Cll JJ Skosana Cll S Skosana	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The community agreed not to add the needs or either to reduce them
26	06/04/2013	Official= S. Mamaila Cllr Masemola E.M Cllr Mmutle T	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Water (yard connections / in-house meters) ➤ Paving of access roads ➤ Multipurpose center ➤ Skills development ➤ Pay point ➤ Bridge between Ward 26 and 27 ➤ High mast lights ➤ Satellite Police Station ➤ VIP Toilets and Mobile Clinic ➤ Library ➤ Crèche at New Stands ➤ Upgrading of classrooms at Mphage School ➤ Admin block at Abram Serote ➤ Community Hall

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Sports Academy ➤ Food Parcels (SASSA to provide); Reviewal of the Policy for Food Parcels so that it accommodates the indigent ➤ Recreational Center / Park ➤ Skips needed ➤ Fencing of graveyards ➤ Job creation
27	04/04/2013	Official: J.Tlaka Cllr: R.S.A Kabini Cllr: D.S Mamaila	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Re-gravelling of roads in the ward ➤ Fencing of cemeteries (ward 26,27) ➤ Reservoir to be serviced ➤ Police station is needed in the ward ➤ Primary school is needed in the ward
28	07/04/2013	Official: J.Tlaka Cllr: B. Mahlangu Cllr: J. Mathebe	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ High mast lights. ➤ Servicing of electricity post connection system. ➤ Establishment of dumping site. ➤ Renovation of collapsing bridge at Tamati stop
29		Official= M. Burger Cllr :Phahlamomhlaka T.M	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ There are challenges that require the office of the Speaker and the Mayor to deal with and finalize.
30	15/03/2013	Official: L.P.Tala Cllr: EMLM Mayor And SD Mayor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Electricity bill is very high. ➤ Makwana Nkakaboleng: 250 houses to be electrified. ➤ Sustainability of Roosenekaal electricity. ➤ Electrification of zone 11. ➤ Laersdrift : construction of water reticulation. ➤ Zone 11 water reticulation. ➤ Extension of roosenekaal clinic. ➤ Construction of clinic at laersdrift. ➤ Potholes on R555 ➤ Skip tanks needed. ➤ Renovation of both schools in Laersdrift. ➤ Extension of pre- school in roosenekaal. ➤ Water tanker to be stationed at Roosenekaal permanently ➤ Boreholes needed in Makwana Nkakaboleng

SECTION C

SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

8. DEMOGRAPHIC ANALYSIS

The municipality considered the demographic information that was provided by the Stats SA census 2001 and the community survey of 2007.

8A. Population Figures

The total **population of the EMLM is 249 363**. This shows an increase of 12.5% as compared to the 2001 population figures. The growth of the population from 221 647 in 2001 to 249 363 in 2011 could be attributed to natural growth and job opportunities and the overall growth in economic activities in the municipal area. The population growth between 2001 and 2011 is 12.5%. The sex ratio indicates that for every 100 females, there are 86 males.

8B. Total population in the municipality

Table 10

Population	2011	2001
Males	115 503	90 655
Females	133 860	130 992
Total	249 363	221 647

Source: stats SA, Census 2011 and 2001

The table below shows the household size

8C. Household Size

Table 11

Household size	Number 2011
1	14,294
2	9,045
3	7,774
4	7,756
5	6,401
6	5,073
7	3,438
8	2,380
9	1,574
10+	2,517
Total	60,251

Source: census stats SA 2011

The table below indicate the tenure status in the municipal area. there is a clear indication that most of the land is occupied by individuals who have ownership than those that have rented. The average household size has declined from 4.5 to 4.1 in 2001 and 2011 respectively

Table 11

Tenure status	2011
Rented	5,828
Owned but not yet paid off	1,658
Occupied rent-free	16,506
Owned and fully paid off	33,324
Other	2,934
Total	60,251

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

Type of dwelling per household

Table 12

Type of dwelling	Number 2011
House or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on a farm	51,893
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	2,274
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	325
Cluster house in complex	176
Townhouse (semi-detached house in a complex)	53
Semi-detached house	203
House/flat/room in backyard	1,152
Informal dwelling (shack; in backyard)	1,743
Informal dwelling (shack; not in backyard; e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on a farm)	1,398

Room/flat let on a property or larger dwelling/servants quarters/granny flat	702
Caravan/tent Other	82 252
Total	60,251

Source: Stats SA Census 2011

The information shows that formal dwellings has increased from 79.5% in 2001 to 90.5% in 2011

Gender and annual household income

Table 13

Annual household income	Gender	Number of households
No income	Male	5,236
	Female	3,221
	Total	8,456
R 1 - R 4800	Male	1,322
	Female	2,445
	Total	3,768
R 4801 - R 9600	Male	2,148
	Female	4,658
	Total	6,806
R 9601 - R 19 600	Male	5,614
	Female	9,644
	Total	15,258
R 19 601 - R 38 200	Male	6,497
	Female	7,347
	Total	13,844
R 38 201 - R 76 400	Male	3,406
	Female	2,400
	Total	5,806
R 76 401 - R 153 800	Male	1,858
	Female	1,246
	Total	3,104
R 153 801 - R 307 600	Male	1,243
	Female	776
	Total	2,019
R 307 601 - R 614 400	Male	659
	Female	230
	Total	888

R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	Male	132
	Female	38
	Total	170
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	Male	45
	Female	32
	Total	77
R 2 457 601 or more	Male	32
	Female	23
	Total	55
Unspecified	Male	-
	Female	-
	Total	-
Total	Male	28,190
	Female	32,061
	Total	60,251

Source: Stats SA census 2011

Population group and description of household heads

Table 14

Population group	females	Male	total
Black African	31,422	26,924	58 630
Colored	32	55	87
Indian or Asian	99	150	161
White	597	917	1 208
Other	134	144	165
Total	32,284	28,190	60251

Source: Stats SA census 2011

The above information indicates that more families are headed by females than males.

Annual household income

Table 15

Income	Households
No income	8,456
R 1 - R 4800	3,768

R 4801 - R 9600	6,806
R 9601 - R 19 600	15,258
R 19 601 - R 38 200	13,844
R 38 201 - R 76 400	5,806
R 76 401 - R 153 800	3,104
R 153 801 - R 307 600	2,019
R 307 601 - R 614 400	888
R 614 001 - R 1 228 800	170
R 1 228 801 - R 2 457 600	77
R 2 457 601 or more	55
Unspecified	-
Total	60251

Source: stats SA census 20

8 D. Dependency Ratios

According to the United Nations, the total dependency ratio is the number of persons under age 15 plus persons over the age of 65 divided by the working group (aged 15 to 65). It is the sum of the youth dependency ratio and the old-age dependency ratio. EMLM dependency ratio dropped from 86.5% in 2001 to 76.0% in 2011. This is an indication of a remarkable improvement. The working group has increased and the elderly has decreased.

Figure:Age structure

Age	2011	%	2001	Percentage %
0-14	89 772	36	88 659	40
15-65	142 136	57	119 689	54
65+	17 455	7	13 296	6
Total	249 363	100	221 647	100%

Source: Stats SA 2011 and 2001

The municipality should intensify efforts to manage the decline of dependency ratio. It is vital that existing municipal policies and their interventions should be designed to address groups most affected by dependency. EMLM's LED strategy should target all affected groups. The strategy should promote the inclusion of not only the young unemployed but also the aged and those affected by various disabilities

8.1. KPA1: Spatial Rationale

The history of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality is similar to that of many South African rural municipalities. The municipality consists of various towns and rural settlements that resemble typical apartheid spatial planning which dictated the spatial segregation of various communities.

The poorest part of the community lives in the denser settlements in the western (Moutse) and northern (Nebo) margins of the municipality. These two areas are least developed, since the bulk of economic activity is concentrated around the commercial farms in the vicinity of Groblersdal Town.

The Moutse and Nebo areas are the former homeland areas of Lebowa (north) and KwaNdebele (west), and represent the formerly designated 'black' areas of Apartheid South Africa.

The population in these two areas tends to concentrate in the large cluster settlements of Nebo and Dennilton respectively, as well as in the numerous small settlements (many with less than 1 000 people) that are dispersed around these areas. Elias Motsoaledi comprises a dualistic socio-economic system characterized by a formal, well-developed formerly designated 'white area' which co-exists with an extensive, poorly developed range of "black areas" on the periphery.

The municipal area is also characterized by variations in relief, climate and vegetation. The undulating grassy plains of the Highveld give way to the lower-lying Bushveld areas and the Olifants and the Moses River systems bisect the mountainous terrain. Rainfall is seasonal, and is distributed mostly in the summer months between November and April, while the winters are generally cool and dry. The areas within the catchments of the Olifants and Moses Rivers have abundant surface and ground water supplies for commercial irrigation, tourism, industrial and domestic uses.

8.1.1 The Emlm Area Exhibits The Following Spatial Characteristics:

A relatively large land area extending approximately 3 713km²;

A fragmented residential component consisting of 82 Settlements

Two (2) significant clusters of villages, one to the west of Groblersdal and one central and north east of Groblersdal;

A clear distinction between high and low potential agricultural land being utilized for intensive or extensive agricultural activities;

Environmental sensitive areas mainly along stream areas.

8.1.2 The Prevalent Spatial Pattern Can Be Attributed To The Following:

- Historic policies and development initiatives;
- Economic potential of land;
- Land ownership and management;
- Culture; and
- Topography.

8.1.3 Business Development

Groblersdal, Dennilton, Monsterlus and Tafelkop are regarded as the main business nodes within EMLM. The remaining business development occurs mainly scattered along arterial routes or within settlement areas.

8.1.4 Rural Community Centres:

- Multi Purpose Service Centres / Community centres (business, taxi/bus ranks, recreation, education, tourism etc.) should be planned, marketed for development and/or upgraded through strategic partnerships at: Tafelkop, Monsterlus, Elandsdoorn.

8.1.5 Table 16. Outstanding land claims for Elias Motsoaledi

CLAIMANT	PROPERTY	STAGE
Mahlangu Family	Unclear Property	Research
Ntuli MM	Steenkloofspruit 18JS	Research
Nduli MW	Swatkop 720 KS	
Mosana BB	Keerom 151 JS	Research
Mbonani MS	Roodepoort 75 JS	Research
Kabini MJ	Doornpoort 171 JS	Research
Kabini SJ	Unclear Property	Research
Skosana AJ	Keerom 151 JS & Others	Research
Kruger Family	Wolverdiend 24 JS	Research
Tshehla MJ	Boschfontein 15 JT	Research
Madihlaba SD	Steynsdrift 145 JS	Gazetted
Tswako Maepa Tribe	Longsight 307 KT	Research
Mohlala SW	Steynsdrift 145 JS	Gazetted
Bakwena Bag A Fenyane	Rooikrans 57 JS	Research
Makwana	De Hoop 886 KS	Research

Bakone BA Matlala	Varkenskraal 19 JS	Research
Makankayane Yam J	Steelpoort Park 336 KT	Research
Magabane Community	Winterveld 293 KT	Research
Masha Nkotwane Tribe	Appiesboomen 884 Ks, Beetgekraal 19 JT	Research
Maile Community	Apiesboomen 295 KT	Research
Tebele DI	Dwars Revier 327 KT	Gazetted
Bakgatla Bag A Masehla	Kennedy Vale 361 KT	Research
Masombuka VT	Roodeval 193 JS	Research
Kgwete Community	Naauwpoort 556 Kt, Klipfonteinhoewk 407 KT, Orighstad 443 KT Kleinfontein 309 KT Jeddo 441 KT Longsight 307 KT Faugha Ballagh Strydfontein 442 KT	Research
Bahlakwane Ba Malekane Tribe	Tigerhoek 140 JS Buffelskloof 141 JS Uitvlught Steelpoortdrift 365 KT	Research
Magere Tribal Authority	Wakkersdal 436 Kt/Doorn Sterkspruit 412 KT Rietfontein 440 KT Nooitgedacht 227 KT Klipfontein 270 KT Fallowfield 403 KT Eccles 404 KT Didsbury 401 KT California 228 KT Clareton 268 KT Chorlton 405 KT Ardwick 406 KT	Research

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 200

Table 17 :Settled Claims for Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality

Name of Claimant	Date of Settlement	Property Description	Extent of Land	Urban/Rural	Extent of Land	No. of HH	No. of FLHH
Phashaskraal	20/01/1999			Rural	1217.75	3	2.00
Mampuru Community (Phase 1) Addendum	29/05/2009	Wintershoek 189 JS	2112.175	Rural	0	0	0.00
Mampuru Community (Phase 1) Addendum	29/05/2009	Wintershoek 189 JS	2112.175	Rural	0	0	0.00
Bakwena Ba Kopa (Phase 1) & Mampuru Community Phase 2	20/12/2010	Ptn 1,2,3,4 & 5 of Brakfontein 187 JS	1068.669	Rural	239	1012	0.00

8.1.6 Macro land uses in Elias Motsoaledi

Table 18

LAND USE	SIZE (HA)	TOTAL (HA)
Irrigation farms	31386	
Game farms	158730	
Other arable/grazing	35,516	
Subtotal agriculture		225632
Nature reserves		1128
Settlement/towns		19458
Unsettled communal land		123214
Other		1937
Total		371369

Source: Genis, Geographic and Environmental Systems

There is more underutilized land for agricultural development in communal areas than in private ownership.

There is a need to keep track of projects under redistribution, their status, total redistributed to date so that required support could be planned. This requires close liaison with the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform

8.1.7 Land redistribution in Elias Motsoaledi

Table 19

FIANCIAL YEAR	NO OF FARMS	TOTAL HA	AVE FARM SIZE (HA)
1999	1	199	199
2000	1	71	71
2005	1	177	177
2008	3	489	163
2009	3	429	143
TOTAL	9	1365	152

Source: Department of Rural Development and Land Reform, Limpopo 2011

8.1.8 Land restitution in Elias Motsoaledi

Table 20

DATE	CLAIMANT	CLASSIFICA TION	LAND SIZE (HA)	LAND COST
2009/05/29	Mampuru Community Phase 1	Rural	2112.2	16 381 831.00
2010/12/20	Bakwena Ba Kopa Phase 1 Mampuru Community Phase 2	Rural	1068.7	5 076 175.00
2009/07/29	Bakwena Ba Mohlabetse Community Phase 1	Rural	251.1	4 972 000.00
TOTAL			3431.9	26 430 006.00

Source: Limpopo Land Claims Commissioner, 2011

The average cost of restituted land is R7, 700.00

8.1.8A Land claims challenges

There are 21 claimants of 42 properties whom their claims are still outstanding. The land claim commission is moving very slow with regard to the process of concluding the applications.

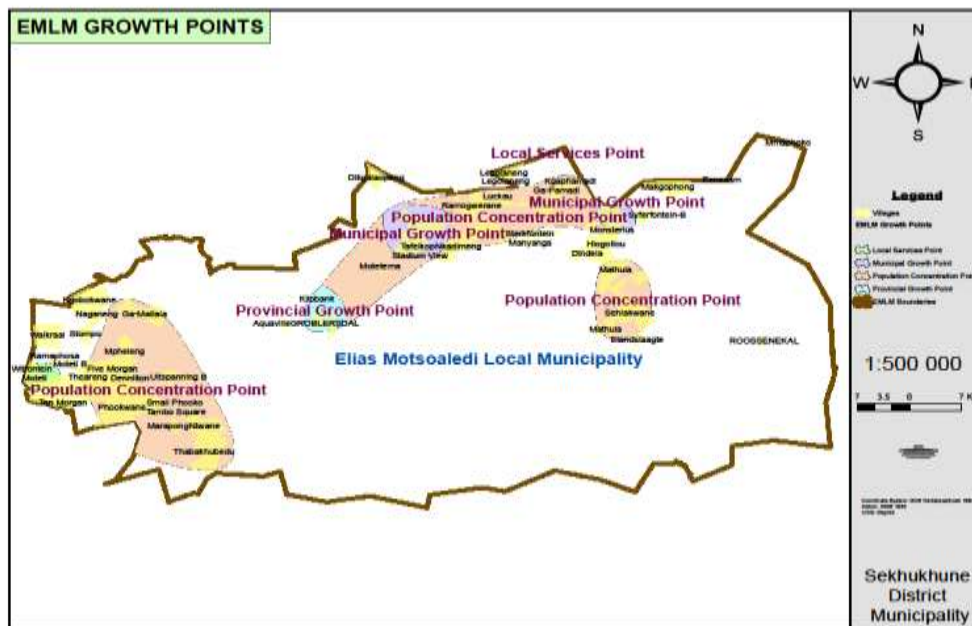
8.1.9 Settlement Patterns

8.1.9A. Hierarchy of Settlements

The Limpopo Province Spatial Rationale, 2007 identified a settlement hierarchy for Limpopo and the hierarchy for the SDM area is also described in terms of this hierarchy. A settlement hierarchy is usually based on the classification of individual settlements (e.g. towns and villages). The settlement hierarchy as contained in the Limpopo Province Spatial Rationale and confirmed by the SDF is as follows:

- **First order settlement** - made up of provincial growth points, district growth points and municipal growth points via Groblersdal, Monsterlus, and Motetema/Tafelkop.
- **Second order settlements** – made up of villages that are densely populated and have vibrant economic activities at unplanned settlements. This includes smaller urban towns as well via Ntwane, Elandslaagte, and Sephaku.
- **Third order settlement** – made up of local service points that are showing signs of growth via Moteti and Zoetmelksfontein
- **Fourth order settlement** – made up of village service areas whose growth is stagnant.
- **Fifth order settlement** – made up of villages that are showing signs of not growing.

The settlement order determines the type of services to be provided e.g. shopping malls would be located in settlement order 1 and settlement order 2 manufacturing industries would be located mainly in settlement order 1 and to a limited extend settlement order 2.



Source: Sekhukhune District Municipality GIS unit

8.1.10 Land

This section deals with planning issues that shape the municipality into a functional system that protects the environment whilst promoting and facilitating development. The municipality approved portion 39 of farm klipbank 26 JS with plus 200 hectors to develop integrated housing settlement with a potential to be used as a recreational centre.

8.1.11 Land use challenges

The municipality is faced with following land use challenges:

Topography: A large percentage of land area within the municipal area cannot be considered for urban development due to the mountainous nature of the terrain, although this situation has other advantages in respect of water catchment areas, tourism value, climate, etc.

Urban Sprawl / Spatial separations and disparities between towns and townships have caused inefficient provision of basic services, and transport costs are enormous. It further hinders the creation of a core urban complex that is essential for a healthy spatial pattern.

High Potential Agricultural Land – the most central area and eastern parts of the municipality can be regarded as high potential agricultural land (irrigation), which will influence the spatial development of the area.

The dependence of the local economy on Agriculture, and the current location of high potential agricultural land in relation to existing development and service networks, ensures that this factor will thus also influence future development initiatives. It is imperative that this resource be protected for the economic well being of the area.

Environmental Sensitive areas - The mountainous area and hydrological pattern to the central and eastern parts of the municipal area can be considered as development constraints and can also influence the design of a future spatial pattern, in that their position is fixed. The areas along major rivers, as indicated on the mapping documentation, can however encourage a greenbelt effect.

Huge backlogs in service infrastructure and networks in the underdeveloped areas require municipal expenditure far in excess of the revenue currently available within the local government system.

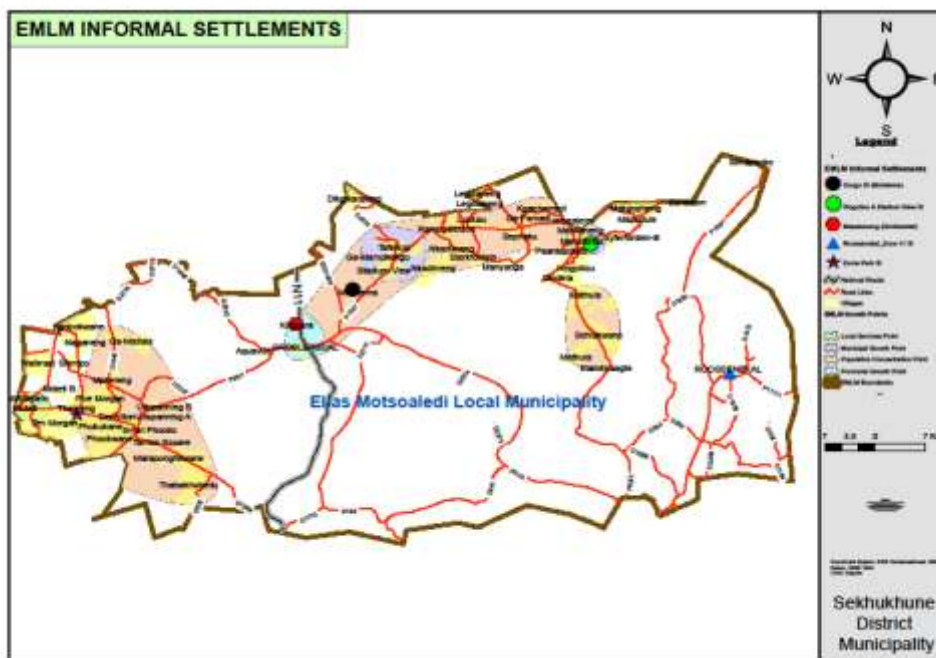
The constant increase of informal settlement areas and skewed settlement patterns, are functionally inefficient and costly. It further bears the threat of neutralizing development alternatives by the reduction of land availability, and the problems associated with relocation of communities once they have established.

8.1.12 Land invasions

There are informal settlements in the municipality that makes planning difficult and also increases the municipal burden of providing services to the communities.. The following wards were affected by settlements that are not formalised:.. A process of formalising the below mentioned areas has resumed. The national department of rural development through the Housing Development Agency appointed a consultant to perform foramalistic process.

Area	Formalisation progress
Zone 11 in Rossenekal ward 30	Feasibility study completed
Zuma Park in Dennilton ward 07	Feasibility study completed
Congo in Motetema ward 29	Feasibility study completed
Hlogotlou stadium view ward 20	Feasibility study completed
Masakaneng village (ward 14) next to Groblersda	Feasibility study completed

Figure: 2 : Informal Settlements In EMLM



SOURCE: SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY GIS UNIT

Restricted access to land by the Municipality due to inhibitive land cost (privately owned land) and statutory deterrents (state – owned land under tribal custodianship) would exacerbate attempts by the Council to orchestrate and encourage the development of a beneficial spatial pattern within the municipal area.

Construction of the new De Hoop dam in the north eastern part of the municipal area will have a significant influence on the spatial characteristics of the surrounding area.

Land use management and planning problems such as contradictory legislation and procedures caused by cross-border issues, disparate land use management systems (up to 2006) in formerly segregated areas, overlap between requirements for planning permissions and environmental impact management, lack of a uniform land use management system

for whole area, and lack of a spatial development framework to guide and manage land use management.

Strategic land for economic growth and opportunities

The municipality as provincial growth point has identified the areas where economic activities could be initiated. Amongst other areas, the following space is earmarked

- Groblersdal game farm reserved for residential purpose
- Groblersdal industrial site
- Roosenekal town establishment site
- Tafelkop shopping complex

The table below indicates Land ownership and description

WARD	NAME OF VILLAGE	COMMUNAL	PRIVATE	GOVERNMENT	ANY OTHER	CHALLENGES
1	Waalkraal ex	x				None
	Oorlog	x				None
	Lusaka	x				None
	Ramaphosa	x				None
	Moteti b & slovo	x				None
2	Moteti a	x				None
	Moteti c1 (Hlalampya)	x				None
3	Kgapamadi	x				None
	Kgobokwane	x				None
4	Stompo	x				None
	Waalkraal a	x				None
	Ntswelomotse	x				None
5	Mpheleng	x				None
	Magakadimeng	x				None
	Zezinyawo	x				None
6	Phucukane			x		None
	Taereng		x			None
	Part of Five Morgan		x			None
7	Zenzele		x			None
	Ngolovhane			x		None
	Masuku		x			None

	Ten Morgan	X				None
	Nonyana		x			None
	Homeland			x		None
	Moteti c2	x				None
	Moteti Liberty(Makeke)	x				None
8	Marapong Trust	x				None
	Uitspanning 'A' Trust	x				None
	Malaeneng Trust	x				None
9	Tambo Square			x		None
	Walter Sizulu			x		None
	Jabulani D3			x		None
	Phoko (Big)		x			None
10	Ntwane	x				None
	Lesehleng A and B	x				None
	Maswikaneng	x				None
	Lenkwaneng	x				None
	Dithabaneng	x				None
						None
11	Elandsdoorn Township			x		None
	Jabulane Phooko D1+D2			x		None
	Taiwan			x		None
	Part of Five Morgan		x			None
	Molala		x			None

						None
12	Mabopane A	x				None
	Thabakhubedu	x				None
	Thabanatshwanyana	x				None
	Lekgwareng	x				None
	Rameleteng				Farm	None
	Tamong				Farm	None
	Motsemoswa				Farm	None
						None
13	Grobbersdal			x		None
						None
14	Naganeng	x				None
	Uitspanning js 38	x				None
	Matlala lehwelere	x				None
	Aquaville				Farm	None
	Vaalfontein				Farm	None
	Masakaneng			x		None
						None
15	Masoing			x		None
	Holnek			x		None
	Vlaklaagte			x		None
	Maraganeng			x		None
	Keerom1			x		None
	Keerom2			x		None
						None

16	Mabhande	x				None
	Masanteng	x				None
	Doorm	x				None
	New Stand	x				None
	Madala One (1)	x				None
	Madala Two(2)	x				None
	Donkey Stop	x				None
	Sovolo	x				None
	Pelazwe	x				None
	Ga-Masemola	x				None
						None
17	Matshelapada	x				None
	Matshelapada New Stand	x				None
	Bapeding	x				None
	ga-moloi	x				None
	Part of Matebeleng	x				None
						None
18	Mmotwaneng			x		None
	Syferfontein			x		None
	Talane			x		None
	Magukubjane			x		None
	Makgopheng		x			None
						None
19	Mathula	x				None
	Enkosini	x				None
	Dindela	x				None

	Rondeboch	x				None
	Perdeplaas	x				None
	Thabaleboto	x				None
						None
20	Monsterlus A			x		None
	Monsterlus b			x		None
	Monsterlus c			x		None
	Stadium view			x		None
	Matsitsi a			x		None
	Jerusalem	x				None
						None
21	Motsephiri	x				None
	Kgaphamadi	x				None
	Part of Phomola	x				None
	Legolaneng	x				None
	Makena		x			None
						None
22	Mogaung	x				None
	Part of Phomola	x				None
	Phomolong	x				None
	Posa	x				None
	Makeke	x				None

	Mandela	x				None
						None
23	Sephaku	x				None
	Vlakfontein	x				None
	Belfast section	x				None
	Mahlwagomo Section	x				None
	New stand Section	x				None
	Vlakfontein A	x				None
	Vlakfontein B	x				None
	Vlakfontein C	x				None
						None
24	Sterkfontein	x				None
	Luckau	x				None
						None
25	Ramogwerane				x	None
	Makaepea	x				None
	Tafelkop Ga-Matsepe	x				None
	Dikgalaopeng	x				None
						None
26	Ga-Kopa	x				None
	Part of Matebeleng	x				None
	Mampeng	x				None

	Newstand	x				None
						None
27	Majakaneng	x				None
	Botloponya	x				None
	Nyakelang	x				None
						None
28	Sterkfontein Magudusa Section					None
	Mgababa	x				None
	Stadium East (Zcc Section)					None
	Dipakapakeng	x				None
						None
29	Motetema			x		None
	Motetema Informal Settlement				x	None
	Rakidiwane		x			None
	Ga-Lekwane		x			None
						None
30	Zone 11		x			None
	Zone 3		x			None
	Makwane	x				None
	Donteldoos		x			None
	Tigershoek		x			None

	Buffelskloof		x			None
	Motlagatsane		x			None
	Laersdrift		x			None
	Tshehla trust	x				None
	Station			x		None
	Roosenekal			x		None
	Rdp village			x		None
	Moderspruit		x			None

8.1.13A. In summary, the following spatial challenges were identified

- Draft land use management tool
- Establishment of township in Groblersdal and Roosenekal
- Land turnover upgrading
- Town planning scheme reviewal
- Outdated Town Planning Scheme
- Non-Alignment of the TPS & Precinct plan

8.1.13B. Spatial opportunities

These are opportunities that are posed by the spatial landscape within the municipal area. They are as follows:

Since Groblersdal is a provincial growth point, hosting a number of important arteries that connects the latter town with others (i.e, Middelburg, Marblehall, Bronkhorspruit and Stofberg) at a regional level and beyond through N11 and R25. The latter arteries are likely to create social and economic viability and diversified development to transpire along side them.

In addition, Groblersdal as town host diversified uses as per provision of the Groblersdal Town Planning Scheme (2006) therefore is creating a possibility of other economic opportunities to flourish in co-existence with agriculture as the main economic base. Uses such as industrial pose as an opportunity to entice such type of businesses to town. In this regard, possibilities of job creation to the local community are likely to be realised with eventual improved quality of life.

Furthermore, there are strategically located parcels of land in close proximity to already existing developments. Most of the latter parcels of land are under utilised or not used at all. Since they possess a potential to host future expansion of the already existing settlements, they are deemed to possess potential to unlock the spatial opportunities and possibilities to the settlement they lie in close proximity. The construction of the De Hoop dam is also likely to unleash spatial opportunities that will benefit both Elias Motsoalei and Greater Tubatse municipalities. Since the essence of the dam is to improve water provision to basically mining, settlements and other supporting activities in close proximity, it creates a possibility of the latter mentioned uses to flourish. This implies that mining will flourish and it will co-exist with human settlement.

8.1.14 Environmental Profile

The municipality established a unit that will deal with issues of environment across the municipal jurisdiction. The main function of the unit is to advise and develop programmes aimed at eradicating environmental challenges.

Geology

The site consists of shallow to moderate sandy loam with underlain rocks such as granophyre's and a mixture of granite and granophyre's, intruded by dolerite/lamprophyre dykes. Acock Veld Types are the vegetation for this area. During the construction phase of the dam, certain procedures such as the use of explosives might affect the (structural) geology of the region.

Topography

The municipality's topography is characterized by undulating slopes interrupted by koppies, mountains and valleys. The main mountains are Mapule, Boshalala, and Phooko in the south and southwest of the municipality, Thabaleboto in Monsterlus in the west and Ramohlokolo in the north in Motetema. The Olifants river valley bisects the municipality and forms a haven of agricultural development.

Climate change

Climate change is one of the most fundamental aspect that continuous to confront humanity. The municipality has implemented two projects that are geared towards contributing to climate change namely: installation of **solar powered robots/ traffic lights and planting of 400 trees**. It remain the aim of the institution to contribute in the elimination of climate change

Rainfall

The area is in the summer rainfall (October to March) region of South Africa and has an approximated annual rainfall of 878mm. An average of 123.1mm is recorded for the month of January, the month with the highest average rainfall. Approximately 25 days of the year, during March through to October, frost is expected (Soil and Irrigation Research Institute, 1987).

Temperature

Warm summers and cold winters are generally expected for the region of the preferred site, with average maximum and minimum temperatures of 20.3 degrees Celsius and 7.3 degrees Celsius, respectively.

Water

The depth of groundwater on the proposed property may be affected by the construction of a large dam. The dam may also influence the flow and nearby rivers which might also be affected by the ground-water depth.

Steelpoort has a harvest potential of 10 000 – 15 000 m³/km² per annum. The harvest potential of the environment is directly related to (among others) the water in the region (groundwater, rivers and streams). The impact of the Upper reservoir (during the construction, filling and operational phases) must be considered.

Environmental conservation and sensitive areas

The following are the proclaimed nature reserves in the EMLM area:

- Mantrombi Nature Reserve
- Kwaggavoetpad Nature Reserve
- Maleoskop Nature Reserve
- Moutse Nature Reserve

Special reference should be made with regard to the portions of land adjacent to the proposed De Hoop Dam. These mountainous areas to each side should be conserved as a nature reserve, with integrated uses promoting Eco-Tourism and Eco-Estate development, according to a Master Development Plan that should be established for this area.

Wetlands were found to exist near the preferred site, but not in its footprint. It is however necessary that boundaries and barriers be put up, to ensure that the wetlands are not adversely affected during the construction and operational phase of the project.

Air Quality and Pollution

The main sources of air pollution are the operations at the mines whose impact is at an acceptable level as per the environmental impact studies done before the operations started. The municipality is also developing a comprehensive environmental analysis in order to obtain a better understanding of the current state of its environment.

This report will serve in Council and would include interventions to address environmental challenges. It would further align to the approved SDF.

8.1.15 Environmental Challenges

Table 21

Climate change	Climate change remains a serious challenge for the municipality. Taking into consideration what the municipality has done to contribute in the reduction of climate change, more efforts are still required to ensure total elimination of climate change effects.
Soil erosion	Most of the villages particularly in the moutse area are located in mountainous areas. During heavy rains the areas experience lot of soil erosion which makes it difficult for the communities to sufficiently use the land.
Wetlands	The hostile alien plants continue to reproduce itself and poses a serious danger to the environment in the municipal area.
Rainfall	The municipality is frequently experiencing heavy rains during summer season which sometimes causes disaster in some villages.
Emissions / Air quality pollution	The R25 route links the municipality with other provinces and used by abnormal trucks that carries various machineries to mines and industries. This contributes negatively in the air quality within the municipal area.
Water pollution	The lack of acceptable sanitation in the rural areas of the municipality

	continuous to undermine the right of the communities to have good health. The existing rivers and ponds are being contaminated and that on its own poses a serious threats.
Deforestation and fire	Communities continue to deforest and also destroy the natural resources.
By-laws	The lack of adequate environmental by-laws continues to undermine the importance of the environment in the municipal area.
Awareness	Lack of knowledge by communities on how to conserve nature and take care of the environment.

8.2. KPA 2. MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

8.2.1. Powers and Functions

The EMLM municipality was established in 2000. EMLM is a category B municipality as determined in terms of Municipal Structures Act (1998). EMLM is a municipality with a Collective Executive System as contemplated in Section 2(a) of the Northern Province Determination of Types of Municipalities Act (2000). The establishment of the municipality fulfilled the local government transformation process as articulated by the White Paper on Local Government, 1998. The White Paper envisaged the form and nature of new local government structures in the country. The new local government structures are mandated to improve the quality of life of their citizens and resident

Table 38 :Duties and Functions of the Municipality

Function	Elias Motsoaledi
Air Population	Yes
Building regulation	Yes
Child Care Facilities	Yes
Electricity Reticulation	Yes
Fire Fighting	No
Local Tourism	Yes
Municipal Planning	Yes
Municipal Health Services	No
Municipal Public Transport	Yes
Pontoons and Ferries	Yes
Storm Water	Yes
Trading Regulations	Yes
Billboards and display of advertisement in public places	Yes
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlors and Crematoria	Yes
Cleansing	Yes
Control of undertaking that sell liquor to the public	Yes
Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Yes
Fencing and fences	Yes

Function	Elias Motsoaledi
Licensing of dogs	Yes
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Yes
Local Amenities	Yes
Local Sport Facilities	Yes
Markets	Yes
Municipal Abattoirs	Yes
Municipal Parks and Recreation	Yes
Municipal Roads	Yes
Noise Pollution	Yes
Pounds	Yes
Public Places	Yes
Refuse Removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes
Street Trading	Yes
Street Lighting	Yes
Traffic and Parking	Yes

8.2.2. Boundaries

The municipal area of EMLM was proclaimed in terms of the Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 per Provincial Gazette Extraordinary, Notice No. 719 of 2001. Councillors

The Council of EMLM consists of 30 proportionally elected councillors and 30 ward councillors. The Council of the local municipality may designate any of the following office-bearers as full time councillors in terms of section 18(4) of the Municipal Structures Act, 1998:

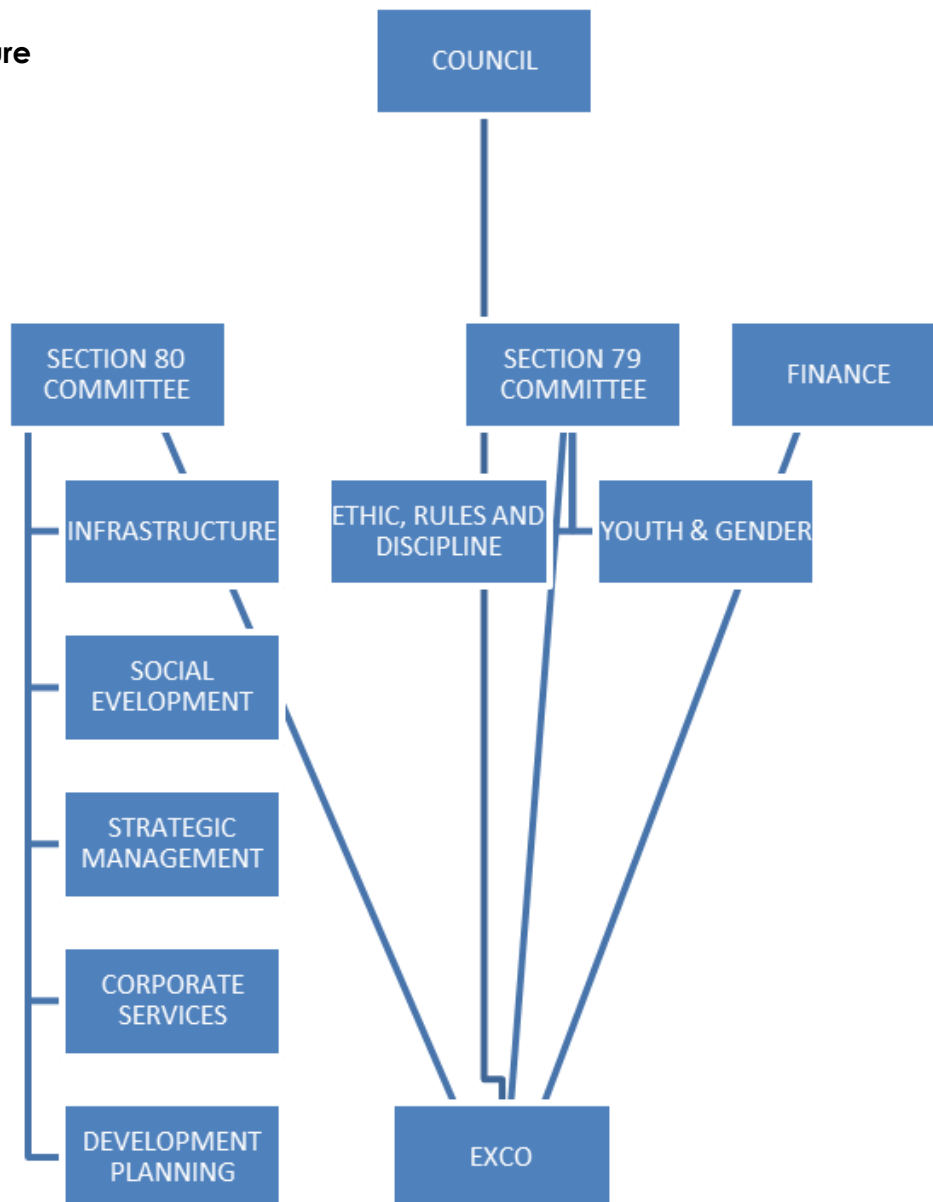
- Mayor
- Speaker, and
- Members of the Executive Committee

8.2.3. Political Structure

A municipal Council is a backbone of good governance. Good governance entails initiatives to strengthen the institutions of government and civil society with the objective of making government more accountable, more open and transparent, more democratic and participatory, and promoting the rule of law. It is further stated that in promoting governance, a range of societal relationships must be addressed, which includes the relationship between governments and citizens, the relationship between politicians and public servants, the relationship between the spheres of government, and the relationship between the legislature and the executive (van Rooyen and Naidoo, 2006).

In order to realise the notion of good governance, Councillors as servants of local communities are elected to govern the municipal area with the sole purpose of improving the quality of life of communities.

Political structure



The political structures of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality provide political leadership while the administration structure is responsible for the day-to-day implementation and management of the municipality and its activities. Political Governance is provided through a number of important structures as listed below.

- The Council,
- The Mayor,
- The Executive Committee,
- Speaker,
- Section 79 and 80 Committees,
- Ward Committees.

EMLM has a municipal Council consisting of 60 Councilors including proportional representation and ward Councillors. The Council is the highest policy making structure in the municipality and it also provides political leadership. The municipal Council is under the stewardship of the Speaker, while the Mayor leads the Executive Committee. The Office of the Mayor is established in the administration whose responsibility it is to coordinate

activities of the Mayor, the Executive Committee and other committees of the Executive. The municipality has 30 Wards

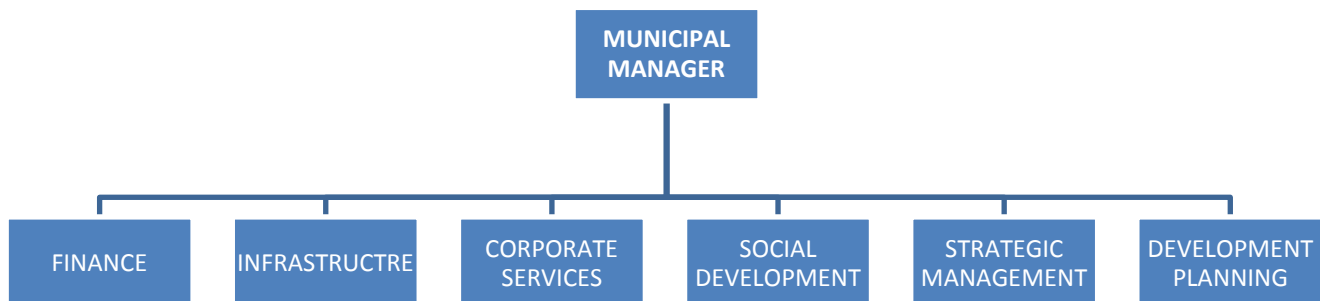
EMLM Administrative Structure

The administrative part of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality is headed by the Municipal Manager who reports directly to the Mayor and Speaker of Council. There are five fully fledged departments that perform the technical, financial and administrative functions assigned to the municipality, while Strategic Management sits in the office of the Municipal Manager.

There are six fully fledged departments in the municipality. These are:

- ✿ Strategic Management
- ✿ Corporate Services
- ✿ Infrastructure department
- ✿ Development and Planning
- ✿ Social Development
- ✿ Finance

Administrative Structure of EMLM



The organisational structure was approved with a total of **364** posts. **271** of this posts were filled whilst **93** still vacant. Amongst the **271** filled posts, 85 posts are females and 167 are males. **(SEE ATTACHED ORGANOGRAM AS AN ANNEXTURE)**

EMPLOYMENT EQUITY

The institution has improved its employment equity as required by legislation. There are two females in top management positions out of five filled positions.

8.2.4. INSTITUTIONAL POLICIES

EMLM has approved a number of municipal policies geared at assisting the municipal organisation to administer its affairs in a manner that complies with legislation and implement the developmental mandate of the municipality. The municipality continues to review and amend its policies to reflect changing legislative framework and policy environment. EMLM has approved the following institutional policies:

Table 38: Approved Institutional Policies

APPROVED EMLM INSTITUTIONAL POLICIES			
Annual Leave	Anti- Corruption	Community Participation	Employment Equity
Conflict Of Interest	Debt/Credit Control	Delegation Of Powers	Grievance Policy And Procedure
Disciplinary Policy And Procedure	Electronic Communications: E/Mail/Internet	Employee And Political Office Bearers Code Of Conduct (Rules & Regulations	HIV/AIDS
Municipal Rates	Placement	Key Control	Policy On Advertisement
Exit Interviews (Guidelines & Regulations)	Family Responsibility Leave	Performance Management Policy and Guidelines	Policy On Appointment Of Fulltime Councillors
Harassment	Health, Safety & Reporting Policy & Procedure	Policy On Acting Allowance For Officials Of The EMLM	Ward Committees & Community Participation
Indigent	Investment	Rendering Of A Security Service	Policy On Experiential Training
Maternity Leave	Mayoral Vehicle	Sick Leave	Attendance Of Conferences, Workshops, Meetings, Training, Etc- Delegates Representing The Greater Groblersdal Municipality
Official Housing	Overtime	Tariff	
Public Holiday	Recruitment Selection & Appointment	Property Rates	Supply Chain Management
Smoking	Training	Travel & Subsistence	Fixed Asset Management

The municipality has as organisational structure that was approved by council where in more than 50% of the vacant posts were filled. The following policies and plans were

developed and approved by council viz: Work Skills Plan (WSP) , Performance Management Framework, Travelling and subsistence allowance Policy , IT policy , anti- corruption Policy

Employees were enrolled to participate in various courses that will enhance and improve their skills in order to effectively execute their daily duties.

Institutional plan

The municipality has developed a plan that will guide institutional activities in all the departments.the below table illustrates amongst others issues that the municipality will focus on in ensuring organisational development and sustainability

Employment equity plan	The municipality developed employment equity policy/ policy that is compliant with the labour relationa Act
Retension of staff	Retension policy was developed and approved by council in order to ensure the retension of skilled personnel within the institution.
Placement of staff	The municipality developed a placement policy including a committee thata comprises of labour movements and management including the political component.
Recruitment of staff	Recruitment and seletion policy is in place to guide the institution on issues of new employees recruitment. There is an approved organizational structure that indicates filled and vacant posts.
Management of assests	Asset management policy is developed and approved by council
Establishment of committees	The municipality established committees that will deal with both administrative and political issues. Amongst others the committees established are as follows; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Section 79 and 80 committees that will play an oversight role

8.2.5. Skills Profile

The municipality has conducted a skills audit in the previous financial year. The main objective was to determine which skills the municipality still needs to improve on. Employees were enrolled on various causes depending on their specific jobs

The table below indicate the number of personnel and trainings offered

Training courses	Number of personnel
Municipal finance management	14
Occupational health and safety management	13

Fraud investigation	2
Professional development certificate practitioners	1
High certificate on ODETDP	1
Asset management	3
Investigation of cyber crime	1
Population Environment Development for IDP	2
CPMD	3
Municipal Performance Management	1
Operators	21
Customer care	30
Computer literacy	25
Traffic examiners	2

Skills required in the municipality

The municipality has embarked on a process of training employees on various skills as required by their specific jobs. The current trainings that the municipality intends to offer during the 2013/14 financial year are those of financial management, computer literacy and ABET (Adult Basic Education and Training). **The municipality encounters major financial challenges to meet or offer the skills required by both councilors and officials**

8.2.6. Labour Relations

It is upon the institution to ensure that it complies with labour standards set out in the Labour Relations Act 66 of 1995. The municipality has employed personnel from diverse cultures and religions. It remains essential for the institution to equally treat its employees as one family notwithstanding its core functions and responsibilities.

8.2.7. Information Technology

There's a great improvement with regard to IT functions in the municipality. An IT unit is well established and functional. The unit also has intern officials who rotate within all offices of the municipality on a daily basis to ensure that the municipality at large does not experience

technological breakdown. The unit has been improved that addressed the manual system to be has reduced from 90% to 20%.

8.2.7A. Information technology challenges

The municipality intends to construct a server room that will serve as a backup in case the existing server loose the information stored. The institution does not have sufficient financial muscles to can implement the Programme.

Customer satisfaction and complains management system

The municipality employed official that will deal with issues that are raised communities. A help desk has be established for communities to submit their complains with regard to the level of service that the municipality provides. Complains are directed to relevant departments through the office of the municipal manager thereafter, responses are given to the complinant.

8.2.8 Occupational Health and Safety

The occupational health and safety functions are located in the corporate services department. The unit is mainly dealing with the following:

FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION
Employee support Programme	Employees of the municipality differ in terms of character and behavior. Some of the employees have challenges at work whilst other has family problems. The OHS unit give support to such employees by either providing counseling or sending the affected employees to the recognized victims support centers.
Employee wellness	It remains the responsibility of the municipality to ensure that employees are medically well and fit. The OHS unit work in partnership with the department of health and labour in ensuring that safety and medical services are accessible to all employees.
Safety workshops	The institution takes safety matters of employees as a fundamental priority. Employees are being taken through training workshops that relates to their respective types of work in order to promote safety measures.
Institutional safety	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality is working closely with the department of labour in ensuring that the institution complies with safety legislations and

	regulations
--	-------------

8.2.9. Performance Management System (PMS)

EMLM acknowledges the importance of performance management as a key driver to accelerate service delivery and improve accountability in local government. Improving accountability rests on the creating requisite structures, mechanisms and processes to create a culture of accountability and transparency. In this regard, EMLM is committed to implementing a performance management system (PMS) that is commensurate with its resources and best suite its circumstances in order to inculcate a culture of performance amongst in its administration.

In fulfillment of the commitment to improve accountability, the municipality has **developed a Performance Management Procedure Management (PMPM)** to guide the implementation of the PMS through-out the municipal administration. In this regard, the municipality has outlined a process on the development of performance measures, key performance areas (KPAs), key performance indicators (KPIs) and targets to drive performance management. The municipal performance measures will assist in the identification of simple, measurable, attainable and realistic KPIs and targets for all the strategies and projects identified...

8.2.9A. Performance management System challenges

Performance monitoring has always been at core as a major tool of ensuring quality service delivery however the municipality has not yet cascaded PMS to the lower levels except for the section 57 managers. An attempt to cascade down to line managers was made but implementation is at a slow pace and not that effective

8.2.10 By-laws

Approved By-Laws

Policy	Approved	Deferred	Date Approval	of	Council Resolution
Parking Area Draft By-Law	Approved		12-06-2007		C07/016
Draft Management, Maintenance and Control of Taxi Rank Facilities By-Law	Approved		11-04-2007		C07/009
Credit Control Draft By-Law	Approved		12-06-2007		C07/015
Parking Area Draft By-Law	Approved		12-06-2007		C07/016

Policy	Approved	Deferred	Date of Approval	Council Resolution
Street Vending By-Law	Approved		11-04-2007	C07/017
Standard Building Regulation and Miscellaneous By-Law	Approved		11-04-2007	C07/011
Draft Building Regulation By-Law	Approved		14-10-2008	C08/013
Draft EMLM Rates and Taxes	Approved		14-10-2008	C08/025
Draft EMLM Advertising and Hoarding By-Laws	Approved		14-10-2008	C08/027

The IDP for the 2012-2013 commits to develop various key municipal by-laws to create the necessary regulatory framework to improve governance.

At the local level the EMLM should focus on ensuring the effective enforcement of by-laws including traffic violations, whistle-blowing on corruption and fraud, and encouraging the participation of council and residents in Community Policing Forums and other initiatives aimed at eliminating criminal tendencies

In addition, a new strategy for overall by-law enforcement would be developed. The by-law enforcement coordination would ensure that municipal by-laws are implemented in a coordinated and coherent manner and appropriate resources are identified for such implementation.

8.2.10A. EMLM SWOT analysis

The table below captures the SWOT analysis on the municipality as conducted during the strategic session. All KPA's are being dealt with in the analysis.

STRENGTHS	WEAKNESSES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Limited human capital ➤ Land ownership ➤ Budgetary constraints ➤ Outdated TPS, SDF & LED strategy ➤ Unavailability of sector plans ➤ Relevant officials not accredited as peace officers ➤ Office space ➤ Insufficient SMME's support ➤ Delays in dis/approval of applications ➤ Inefficient implementation of by-laws ➤ Lack of office space ➤ Delay in the filling of critical posts ➤ Poor security of municipal building

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Lack of IT recovery plan ➤ Lack of commitment to the employment equity plan ➤ Lack of communication of by-laws to the public ➤ Inadequate parking space in CBD ➤ Inadequate skilled staff in the Parks and Cemeteries ➤ Parks and Recreational facility development strategy ➤ Insufficient Solid Waste Management & Indigent Services/staff ➤ Inability to establish formal recycling system in the landfill site ➤ Ineffective solid waste management services ➤ Lack of environmental awareness workshops and forum ➤ Waste management backlog ➤ Shortage of Grade "A" Examiners for Driving Licenses ➤ Lack of qualified supervision in the Traffic Division resulting in unproductive Traffic Officers ➤ Office space for License Division ➤ Inappropriate yard test facility for driving license testing ➤ Shortage of Vehicles for traffic law enforcement ➤ Shortage of control room and equipment (Enatis computers) for Traffic Division ➤ Low cost recovery on infrastructure. ➤ Insufficient budget and changing of priorities that were planned for. ➤ No enough construction equipment / machinery and unskilled staff. ➤ Most projects implemented are not revenue generating projects / cost recovery projects. ➤ Ageing Infrastructure. ➤ Weak inter-departmental co-ordination ➤ Unaccounted electricity loss ➤ PMS not fully functional ➤ Lack of marketing strategy using our credible IDP ➤ Lack of researchers for information ➤ PMS Not Fully Functional ➤ Poor internal and external communication
--	--

OPPORTUNITIES	THREATS
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Land ownership ➤ Provincial growth point status ➤ Diverse economic base ➤ Good investor image ➤ Construction of De Hoop Dam ➤ Strategic geographic location (e.g. important arteries N1 & R25) ➤ Better farming climate conditions ➤ Availability of capacity programmes ➤ Introduction of e-leave system ➤ Introduction of mobile email system ➤ Reasonable economic growth ➤ National infrastructure programs and policies (MIG and EPWP) ➤ Rates payers association.(upgrading the standard of service level) ➤ Electricity license ➤ Air strip ➤ Reasonable economic growth ➤ National infrastructure programs and policies (MIG and EPWP) ➤ Rates payers association.(upgrading the standard of service level) ➤ Electricity license ➤ Air strip Credible IDP that attract more investors ➤ With all functional compliance committee in place clean audit is achievable ➤ Environment allows transparency and openness ➤ Well informed and participating stakeholders ➤ Cooperation with traditional leaders ➤ National Development Plan ➤ Functional IGR ➤ Green Economy & DEA funding ➤ Renting of Lawn mowers to enhance revenue ➤ Recycling projects initiatives for job creation ➤ Expansion of the Solid Waste 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Land invasion ➤ Land allocation (in R188 areas) ➤ Powers and functions ➤ Unskilled emerging farmers ➤ Locals lack of information ➤ Land claims ➤ Land locked nodes ➤ Unemployment ➤ Crime ➤ Farm killings ➤ No land use management tool ➤ Low level of entrepreneurs ➤ Population boom ➤ Lack of business continuity due to budget constrains ➤ Old municipal infrastructure posing safety hazards ➤ Instability of network environment ➤ Non vetting of qualifications ➤ Lack of back-up storage facility ➤ Low cost recovery on infrastructure. ➤ Insufficient budget and changing of priorities that were planned for. ➤ No enough construction equipment / machinery and unskilled staff. ➤ Most projects implemented are not revenue generating projects / cost recovery projects. ➤ Ageing Infrastructure. ➤ Weak inter-departmental co-ordination ➤ Unaccounted electricity loss ➤ Eskom capacity to supply electricity. ➤ Inadequate transport system. ➤ Rapid growth of Groblersdal town. ➤ High level of indigent in the municipality ➤ WSA / WSP status. ➤ High service backlog <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Eskom capacity to supply electricity. ➤ Inadequate transport system. ➤ Rapid growth of Groblersdal town. ➤ High level of indigent in the municipality ➤ WSA / WSP status. ➤ High service backlog ➤ Poor service delivery which leads to community protests ➤ Loosing potential investors

<p>Management to proclaimed townships and increase revenue collection</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Upgrade DLTC and increase revenue ➤ Extending Licensing and Traffic services to satellite offices to increase revenue ➤ Amendment of By-Laws on informal trading to increase revenue ➤ Rental of parks and recreational facilities to enhance revenue ➤ Establish Environmental forums to create awareness on environmental issues ➤ Appointment of supervisors in Traffic division to increase productivity ➤ Development of a Traffic Management Plan to address parking, hawkers, hmv routes etc. ➤ Training and/or appointment of skilled staff in Parks, Indigent, Refuse removal, Cemeteries, Traffic and Licensing divisions ➤ Extend Waste management to rural areas ➤ Rental of sufficient Traffic vehicles 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Possible political instability ➤ social ills (Unemployment , poverty ,education ➤ Lack of suitable land for cemeteries ➤ Non-compliance to the landfill site permit ➤ Noncompliance to DLTC Yard Test Facility ➤ Loss of skilled staff due to other municipalities providing better job opportunities for the same position ➤ Informal trading
---	---

8.3. KPA 3. BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

8.3.1. Water

The Sekhukhune district municipality (SDM) is a water authority which has powers on water functions. EMLM's role is to provide water as per the signed water service level agreement with the district.'

Sekhukhune District Municipality is currently busy with the refurbishment of the non-functional plants to make them functional. The above mentioned plants will/are catering for the Northern side of the Municipality; Moutse Area is being supplied from Weltevrede Purification Plant which is under Dr J.S Moroka Municipality. A bulk water supply is being constructed by SDM to provide the areas of Moutse including the upgrading of the Groblersdal purification plant

In terms of the SWOT conducted by the municipality, most households do not have access to water in their dwellings. Only **43% of households have access to water** on site (either inside

their house, in their yards and community stand pipe <200). A significant number (57%) of households have access to water that is below RDP standards. This implies that affected households rely on natural sources (such as rivers and springs) for their water supply. The current state of affairs that does not augur well for a developmental oriented municipality that seeks to improve the quality of life of its residents. There is a slight difference between the statistics SA information on water backlog above and the WSDP information. Therefore it is the responsibility of the Water Service Authority to conduct a verification process to test the accuracy of the information.

Table 22: Water services in EMLM]

Households	Numbers	%
Above RDP Level		
In-house (Piped water to the dwelling)	1874	3%
Yard tap (Piped water inside yard)	12 178	20,3%
Communal standpipe<200m	6089	10.1%
Below RDP Level		
Below basic>200m	40110	66,6%
Total	60 251	100%

Source: EMLM, Infrastructure departmen

Census 2011 revealed that the EMLM households increased by 9,6% which culminated into an increase in the water backlog.

8.3.1A. Water backlog

Currently the municipality has **40110 households on water backlog which constitutes 66, 6%**.

8.3.1B. Free Basic Water

Provision of Free Basic Water is being conducted at District level as the WSA and most indigents are in rural areas where the district is providing the water services.

The District municipality is providing **free basic water** to all villages. Approximately, **20141 households** receive free basic water in EMLM.

The table below illustrates water sources and challenges

.

WARD	VILLAGE NAME	WATER SOURCE	FUNCTIONALITY	ANY OTHER SOURCE	CHALLENGES
1	Oorlog	Reservior	Functional	None	None
	Lusaka	Reservior	Functional	None	Not supplying the entire village
	Moteti B	Bulk	Functional but need Extension	None	Connection from Lusaka reservior
	Slovo	Water reticulation from the reservoir	Functional	None	Extention to cover the whole village
	Ramaphosa	Reservior	Functional	None	Illegal connections
	Rdp Waalkraal Ext.	Reservior	Functional	None	None
	Oorlog extention	None	-	Water sourced from Oorlog	The community travel from Oorlog ext to oorlog to fetch water
2	Moteti	Bulk	Funtional but not sufficient	None	Other areas do not receive water due to pressure problems
3	Kgobokwane and Kgaphamadi	16 Boreholes Bulk water supply	3 Functional	Fountains	A need to equip the existing boreholes
4	Stompo	Reservior	Functional	None	None
	Waalkraal	Reservior	Functional	None	None
	Ntswelemotse	Reservior	Not functional	None	A need to revamp the existing reservoir
5	Magakadimeng	3 Boreholes	Not functional	Community receiveswater from Jojo tanks and also from the bulk system	To equip the existing borehorels.
	Mpheleng	Bulk water and 8 boreholes	One borehole Is functional	Part of the community get	To equip the non-functional boreholes

				water from the boreholes and sometimes from the bulk	
	Vezinyawo	Bulk water	Functional but not sufficient	None	A need to increase the water supply capacity
6	Phucukane Taereng Five Morgan	All mentioned villages receive water from the bulk line Two boreholes	Functional	None	None
7	Zenzele	Bulk line	Functional	None	Illegal water connections
	Ten Morgan	Bulk line	Poor	Rain falls	Illegal connection
	Moteti and Liberty	Bulk water supply	Poor	From one jojo tank	A need to increase water supply
	Moteti C2	Bulk water supply	Very poor	None	Not supply all household
	Ngolovane	Bulk water supply	Poor	None	Not supply all household
8	Marapong	Borehole and bulk	Functional	None	The bulk system require proper maintenance
	Uitspanning 'A'	Bulk and boreholes	Functional	None	None
	Malaeneng	Bulk and boreholes	Functional	None	None
9	Tambo	2 Boreholes 1 pipe line	Not functional	None	A need to equip the boreholes for them to become functional
	Walter Sizulu	Pipe line and borehole	Poor water supply	None	To increase water capacity
	Jabulani D3	3 x Boreholes	Functional	None	The water tank not

		Water tanks			supplying frequently.
	Phoko (Big)	Bulk line and water tankers	functional	None	Bulk line not reaching the entire community
10	Ntwane Lesehleng Maswikaneng Lenkwaneng	Four Boreholes that are existing funded by private company	10 X Boreholes not functional	There is a need for water tank at Mashemong extension (extra borehole)	A need to equip the ten boreholes to become functional
	Dithabaneng	Water reticulation available but need refurbishment	Electrification of boreholes drilled by private company.	None	There are serious water challenges at Dithabaneng, Schools are not provided with water
11	Elandsdoorn	Bulk water supply	Functional	None	To increase supply capacity
	Molala& Taiwan	Bulk water supply	Functional	None	To increase supply capacity
	Five Morgan	Bulk water supply	Functional	None	To increase supply capacity
	Jabulane& Phooko	Bulk water supply	Functional	None	To increase supply capacity
12	Mabopane	River	functional	Wells and pits	A need to supply clean drinking water
	Lekgwareng	River	functional	River	A need to supply clean drinking water
	Rameleteng	Well	functional	Well	A need to supply clean drinking water
	Tamong	Borehole	Functional	None	A need to drill extra borehole
13	Groblersdal	Reservior	Functional	None	None

		Olifants river Purification works and Supply lines resevoir	Functional but need proper maintenance and operation		Network need to be upgraded
14	Uitspanning JS 38	1 x borehole	Functional	Water tankers from Sekhukhune	Water supply not sufficient to cover the entire community
	Matlala Lehwelere	Five Boreholes	Only 1 (One) is functioning	None	Four Water pump not working
	Naganeng Masakaneng	1 (One) Borehole three boreholes	Functional not functional	None	Water challenge. supplied from SDM by water tankers.
15	Masoing	1 x Borehole	Not functional	Fountains with livestock/wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Holnek	Borehole	1 Is working and 1 is not working	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Vlaklaagte	Borehole	Functional but not enough	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Maraganeng	None	None	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Keerom1	Borehole	1 Is working and 1 is not working	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Keerom2	Borehole	functional but not enough	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
16	Zaaiplaas	Borehole	Not up to the required standard	Streams	A need to provide clean drinking water

17	Matshelapata M-B	Reservior	Partially functional	None	Non- maintenance of the existing reservoir.
	Matshelapata newsstand M-F	Reservoir	Partially functional	None	Non- maintenance of the existing reservoir
	Bapeding	Reservoir	Partially functional	None	Non- maintenance of the existing reservoir
	Ga-moloi	Reservior	Partially functional	None	Non- maintenance of the existing reservoir
	Sedibeng	Reservior	Partially funtional	None	Non- maintenance of the existing reservoir
18	Mmotwaneng Syferfontein Talane Magokubjane Magopheng	All vilages receive water from a bulk system	Functional in all villages however, not efficient	None	A need to increase water supply capacity
19	Mathula	None	-	Wells and streams	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Enkosini	Reservior	Poor	None	To increase water supply
	Dindela	Borehole	Partially functional	None	To intall extra boreholes
	Rondebochs	Boreholes	Partially funtional	None	To intall extra boreholes
	Perdeplaas	Boreholes	Functional	None	None
	Thabaleboto	Boreholes	Functional	None	None
20	Unit B	Reservior	Poor	Water tanker	To increase water supply
	Matsitsi A	None	None	Water tanker	To inst
	Unit C	Reservior(Rdp standard)	Poor	None	To increase water

					supply
	Jerusalem	Reservior(Rdp standard)	Poor	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
21	Legolaneng	3x boreholes	Not functional	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Kgaphamadi	6x boreholes	Not functional	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Motsephiri	4 x boreholes	Only one is functioning	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Makena	11 x boreholes	Only 1 is functioning	none	A need to equip ten boreholes to become functional
22	Mogaung	1x Borehole 2 Boreholes 3 Reservoirs	Functioning 2 Not functioning 2 Functioning and 1 leaking	Wells and streams	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Phomola	2x Boreholes	One not functioning	None	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Phomolong	Streams	None	None	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Posa	1x Borehole	Functional	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Makeke/Botshabelo	1x Borehole	Functional	None	None
23	Belfast Section	1 x Hand pump and electric borehole	1 Is functional and 1 is non-functional	Fountains	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Mahlwakgomo Section	3 Borehole,2 handpump + 1 electric borehole	Only 1 hand pump is not functioning	Fountains	A need to provide clean drinking water Equip the boreholes
	New Stand Section	No water source	Dry during winter	Fountains	A need to provide clean drinking water

	Vlakfontein A	3 Boreholes	Dry during winter	Fountains	A need to provide clean drinking water Equip the boreholes
	Vlakfontein b	1 Handpump borehole + 1 electric borehole	Handpump and borehole functioning, Electric borehole not functioning	Fountains	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Vlakfontein c	No water source		Fountains	A need to provide clean drinking water
24	Sterkfontein Luchau	Wells	Functional only on rainy season but during winter time it gets dry	Rivers	A need to provide clean drinking water
25	Tafelkop Ga-Matsepe	Reservior and borehole	Partially functional	Rivers and wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Makaepea	Boreholes	Functional	None	None
	Dikgalaopeng	Reservior	Partially functional	Wells and rivers	To upgrade the existing reservoir.
26	Ga kopa Matebeleng Kampeng Newstand	Reservior	functional	None	Need assistance of electricity (Moshate borehole-electric pump) and also to improve water supply.
27	Majakaneng	Reservior and four boreholes	Partially functional		To equip the non-functional boreholes
	Botloponya	Reservior	Partially functional		To upgrade the existing reservoir.
	Nyakelang	Reservior	Partially functional		To upgrade the existing reservoir.
	Stadium view	Reservior	Partially functional		To upgrade the existing reservoir.
	Mountain view	Reservior	Partially functional		To upgrade the existing reservoir.

28	Sterkfontein Magudusa	3 xBoreholes	Not reliable	Buy water. Rivers and wells	Community buy water from people with boreholes Need maintainance,community drink water with animals,fetching water from wells and IS DANGEROUS
	Dipakapakeng	1x borehole	Functioning	Wells	No water or reticulation, 239 families depend on one borehole and wells. There is a need to provide clean drinking water
	Mgababa	2x Boreholes	Functioning	They buy water and get water from wells	No running water or reticulation,two boreholes need maintainance,people buy water from those who have boreholes and wells
	Stadium East	Reservior and borehole	Partially functional	Buy water. Get water from rivers	Community get water once a week, community buy water from people with boreholes
29	Motetema	Reservior	Poor	None	To upgrade the water system
	Rakidiwane	Boreholes	Poor	Boreholes	To install extra borehole

	Ga-lekwane	Boreholes	Poor	Wells	A need to provide clean drinking water
30	Zone 11	Water tank supply	Functional	Canal	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Zone 3	Reservior	Functional	None	None
	Makwane	Water tank supply	Functional	None	None
	Donteldoos	Valleys	Functioning but not clean	None	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Tigershoek	River	Functional but dirty	None	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Buffelskloof	Water tank supply	Functional	None	None
	Motlagatsane	River valleys	Non-functional	None	A need to provide clean drinking water
	Laersdrift	Borehole and tank supply	Non-functional	None	To equip the existing boreholes
	TshehlaTrust	Borehole and tank supply	Non-functional	None	To equip the existing boreholes
	Station	Reservior	Functional	None	None
	Roosenekal	Reservior	Functioning	None	None
	Rdp village	Reservior	Functional	None	None
	Moderspruit	Valleys	Non- functional	None	A need to provide clean drinking water

The percentage of households with access to piped water has decreased from 58.9% to 49.3%. The reduction in the number of households with access to piped water negates government attempts to meet millennium development goal (MDG) of halving by 2015, the proportion of people without sustainable access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation.

8.3.2. Sanitation

Sanitation remains a key development challenge in the municipal area. Only **5,3% of households have access to waterborne sanitation services**. The majority of households have access to sanitation services below RDP standards. 7,6% of households have access to pit latrines without ventilation, while only 2,8% have access to septic tanks.

The table below indicates sanitation facilities within EMLM

Table 23

Above RDP Level		
Waterborne (Flush toilets connected sewerage works)	3201	5.3%
Septic tanks (Flush toilets with septic tank)	1 712	2,8%
VIP (Pit latrine without ventilation)	4 579	7,6
Below RDP Level		
Below basic.	50 759	84,3%
Total	60 251	100%

Source: EMLM infrastructure department

8.3.3. Backlog

Sanitation backlog is at 84% which is **50 759** households.

8.3.3A. Free Basic Sanitation

Sekhukhune District Municipality is providing sanitation services as outlined in their powers and functions. The role of EMLM is to co-ordinate and ensure that the service is provided adequately to the deserving citizens.

WARD	TYPE OF SANITATION	SANITATION BACKLOG	SANITATION ACHIEVEMENTS	CHALLENGES
1	Flush toilets at walkraal ext.	None	1300 households benefited	Toilet blockages
	Pit toilet in all other villages	All households	None	A need for VIP toilets
2	Pit toilets	All households in the community use pit toilets	None	A need for VIP toilets
3	Pit toilet	No sanitation	No sanitation	The toilets are not in good condition VIP toilets are needed
4	VIP toilets at Stompo village	446		A need to for more VIP toilets
5	Mpheleng Pit toilets	2450	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Magakadimeng Pit toilets	913	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Veziyawo Pit toilets	560	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
Only those with RDP houses have VIP toilets, they are plus minus 350 in the ward				
6	Phucukane –pit toilets	1032	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Taereng-pit toilets	330	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	5 morgan-pit toilets	360	None	A need to for more VIP toilets

7	Ten morgan-pit toilets	135	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Ngolovane-pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Home land-pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Moteti C2-pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
8	Marapong pit toilets	920	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Malaeneng pit toilets	620	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Uitspanning pit toilet	400	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
9	Tambo (Pit) 38 (VIP) 30	1300 Ext= 83	None	A need for VIP toilets in the 83 households
	Walter Sizulu (VIP)	1003	VIP-drainage by SDM	Poor regular drainage of toilets
	Jabulani D3 (VIP) 13 (Pit) 149	Part of the community	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Phoko (Big) (VIP) 17 (Pit) 213 (Flush) 04	Part of the community	None	A need to for more VIP toilets
	Ext (Pit) 174 (Flush) 8	Part of the community	None	A need for VIP toilets
10	Pit toilets in all villages	All villages	None	A need for VIP toilets

11	Elandsdoorn (Flush toilets)	24	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Elandsdoorn (Pit toilets)	2000	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Five Morgan (Pit toilets)	600	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Jabulane (Pit toilets)	446	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Phooko (Pit toilets)	70	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Taiwan (Pit toilets)	120	None	
12	Pit toilets	All villages	None	A need for VIP toilets
13	Flush toilets	None	None	None
		Treatment works not functional-constant sewer spills in canal and river,effluent not within the general standard		Waterborn & treatment works,sewel network under pressure,cannot cope with daily flow,network need to be upgraded,no trained operators
14	Uitspanning Js 38 Pit And VIP Toilets	Pit -424 VIP-17	399 benefited 24 has pit toilets only	17 Household not benefited
	Matlala Lehwelere VIP-350 Flush-8 Pit-653	653	358	A need for VIP toilets
	Naganeng Pit toilets	360	None	A need for VIP toilets

	Masakaneng Pit toilets	None	None	None
15	Masoing (Pit)	150	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Holnek (VIP)	40	260	A need for more VIP toilets
	Vaklaagte (Pit)	140	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Maraganeng (Pit)	450	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Keerom1 (Pit)	620	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Keerom2 (Pit)	1100	None	A need for VIP toilets
16	Pit toilets	2443	120	A need for VIP toilets
17	Pit toilets in all sections	None	None	A need for VIP toilets
18	Pit toilets in all villages	n/a	n/a	A need for VIP toilets
19	Mathula (Pit toilets)	650	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Enkosini (Pit toilets)	200	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Dindela (Pit toilets)	615	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Rondebochs (Pit toilets)	96	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Perdeplaas (Pit toilets)	265	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Thabaleboto (Pit toilets)	420	None	A need for VIP toilets

20	Pit toilet	None		A need for VIP toilets
	Jerusalem (Pit)	526	476	A need for more VIP toilets to cover the backlog
	Stadium View (Pti)	571	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Matsitsi A (Pit)	576	None	A need for VIP toilets
21	Kgaphamadi VIP toilets)	600	800	A need for more VIP toilets to cover the backlog
	Motsiphiri (VIP toilets)	672	28	A need for more VIP toilets to cover the backlog
	Legolaneng (VIP toilets)	400	40	A need for more VIP toilets to cover the backlog
22	Mogaung pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Phomola pit toilets	180	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Phomolong toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Posa pit toilets	294	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Makeke/Boshaeblo pit toilets	262	None	A need for VIP toilets
23	Vip toilets and pit toilets	1751 Household	1266 Households	A need for more VIP toilets to cover the backlog
24	Pit toilets	5860	None	A need for VIP toilets

25	Pit toilets	5764	None	A need for VIP toilets
26	Pit toilets in all sections	All households	n/a	A need for VIP toilets
27	Pit toilets in all sections	All households	n/a	A need for VIP toilets
28	Pit toilets	All households	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Flush toilets (part of the community)		None	A need for VIP toilets
29	Flush toilet	All households	None	C.S Barlaw Campusproblem aggravated by female & male hostels municipal damaged pipes Sewage problem
	Flush toilet	Motetema-1145 system blockgages	None	Sewage problem
	Pit toilets	Motetema informal settlement	None	Settlement not integrated with municipal systems
	Ra-Dikwane Pit toilet	A few flush toilets	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Ga-Lekwane	Flush toilets only on farm 400	None	They need Flush toilets
30	Zone 11- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Zone 3- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Makwane- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets

	Donteldos- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Tigershock- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Buffelskloof- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Motlagatsane- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Laersdrift- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	TshehlaTrust- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Station- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets
	Roosenekal- Flush toilets	None	194	None
	Rdp village- Flush toilets	None	308	None
	Moderspruit- Pit toilets	The whole village	None	A need for VIP toilets

8.3.4. Energy/Electricity

The **municipality and ESKOM** are the main electricity supply authorities. The Municipality has a licence for Groblersdal town and Roossenekal town only. All other areas are Eskom licenced areas. In Groblersdal town the allowable NMD as per agreement with ESKOM is 20MVA. Roossenekal town the NMD is 7MVA.

The municipality supplies electricity in Groblersdal and Roossenekal and ESKOM supplies the remaining areas receive electricity from ESKOM. Approximately **95.4%** of all the towns and villages comprising the EMLM have access to electricity supply. EMLM has undertaken a study on its licensed and unlicensed areas in the entire municipal area. The study has confirmed that there is insufficient **bulk** capacity to vigorously extend connections to additional households. In addition, insufficient bulk capacity is undermining economic and housing developments in the Groblersdal and Roossenekal areas.

EMLM has developed a lighting master plan for all municipal areas in the 2009/10 financial year. The objective of the study was to understand the financial implications of providing high mast lights in entire municipal area and reduce possible incidence of crime in unlighted areas.

Types of energy sources

Table 24

Geography	LIM472: Elias Motsoaledi
Energy or fuel for cooking	
None	138
Electricity	37,830
Gas	666
Paraffin	3,732
Wood	13,069
Coal	4,483
Animal dung	215
Solar	102
Other	16
Total	60,251

Source : Stats SA census 2011

Types of energy for heating and lighting

Table 24

Energy or fuel for heating	Energy or fuel for lighting	Number of households
None	None	59
	Electricity	7,167
	Gas	10
	Paraffin	48
	Candles (not a valid option)	1,313
	Solar	16
	Total	8,614
Electricity	None	29
	Electricity	30,246
	Gas	16
	Paraffin	16
	Candles (not a valid option)	56
	Solar	70
	Total	30,433
Gas	None	4
	Electricity	369
	Gas	28
	Paraffin	2
	Candles (not a valid option)	57
	Solar	2
	Total	462
Paraffin	None	10
	Electricity	565
	Gas	4
	Paraffin	87
	Candles (not a valid option)	712
	Solar	5
	Total	937
Wood	None	49
	Electricity	9,288
	Gas	24
	Paraffin	95
	Candles (not a valid option)	2,288
	Solar	44
	Total	11,789
Coal	None	4
	Electricity	7,019

	Gas	5
	Paraffin	18
	Candles (not a valid option)	223
	Solar	27
	Total	7,296
Candles (not a valid option)	None	-
	Electricity	-
	Gas	-
	Paraffin	-
	Candles (not a valid option)	-
	Solar	-
	Unspecified	-
	Not applicable	-
	Total	-
Animal dung	None	
	Electricity	163
	Gas	
	Paraffin	
	Candles (not a valid option)	7
	Solar	1
	Unspecified	
	Not applicable	
	Total	171
Solar	None	2
	Electricity	81
	Gas	
	Paraffin	
	Candles (not a valid option)	5
	Solar	12
	Unspecified	-
	Not applicable	-
	Total	99
Other	None	-
	Electricity	4
	Gas	-
	Paraffin	-
	Candles (not a valid option)	-
	Solar	-
	Unspecified	-
	Not applicable	-
	Total	4
Unspecified	None	-
	Electricity	-
	Gas	-
	Paraffin	-

	Candles (not a valid option)	-
	Solar	-
	Unspecified	-
	Not applicable	-
	Total	-
Not applicable	None	-
	Electricity	-
	Gas	-
	Paraffin	-
	Solar	-
	Unspecified	-
	Not applicable	-
	Total	107
Total	Electricity	54,902
	Gas	87
	Paraffin	268
	Candles (not a valid option)	4,661
	Solar	177
	Unspecified	-
	Not applicable	-
	Total	60,251

Source : Stats SA census 2011.

WARD	VILLAGE NAME	NO. OF HOUSEHOLDS	POST CONNETION OR EXTENTION
1	Oorlog Extention	250	Extention
	Ramaphosa	7	Post connection needed
	Oorlog	3	Post connection needed
	Slovo	50	Post connection needed
	Moteti b	50	Post connection needed
	Lusaka	100	Post connection needed
	Vaalkraal ext	230	Post connection needed
2	All villages are electrified	None	None
3	Kgobokwane and kgapamadi	8000	300 Extension
4	Stompo Waalkraal a Ntswelemotse	None	None
5	Mpheleng	None	None
	Magakadimeng	None	None
	Vezinyawo	80	Extention
6	5 morga	09	Extention
7	Ten Morgan	135	n/a Post connection
	Ngolovane	n/a	None

	Home Land	n/a	None
	Moteti c2	n/a	None
	Zenzele	451	n/a
	Zuma Park	50	lextentation
	Moteti Liberty	150	233 Extention
8	Marapong	15	Both
	Uitspanning 'A'	20	Extention
9	Tambo	83 Ext	None
	Walter Sizulu	170	None
	Jabulani D3	167	None
	Phoko (Dig)	None	None
10	Malaeneng	52	Post connection & extention
11	All villages are electrified	None	None
12	Fawcett	27	Extension
	Thabana lebeko	26	Extension
	Mabopane	18	Post connection
	Magagamatala	51	
13	Groblersdal—all households are electrified	None	None

14	Uitspanning JS 38	424	20 Household has extention 80 Household need upgrading
	Matlala Lehwelere	70	Extention 70
	Naganeng	24	Post connection
	Masakaneng	900	None
15	Masoingg	6	Extention
	Holnek	10	Extention
	Vlaaklaagte	6	Post connection
	Maraganeng	4	Post connection
	Keerom1	6	Post connection
	Keerom2	4	Post connection
16	Dorom Section	100	Post connection & extention
17	Matshelapata M-B	23	Extention
	Matshelapata M-F Newstand	370	Extention
	Sedibeng	11	Extention
	Ga-Moloi	5	Extention
	Bapeding Newstand	72	Extention
18	Mountain View	2	Extention need in n/a

		talane	
	Mosodi village	1 In Makgopheng	n/a
19	Mathula	05	Extention
	Enkosini	NONE	None
	Dindela	None	None
	Rondebochs	05	Extention
	Perdeplaas	03	Extention
	Thabaleboto	10	Post connection
20	Unit C RDP	102	None
	Jerusalem	35	None
	Stadium View	571	None
	MATSITSI A	576	None
21	Kgaphamadi/Phomola	30	Extention
	Legolaneng	80	Extention
	Motsiphiri (New Stand)	150	Extention
	Ga-Makena	20	Extention
22	Phomolong	180	Extention
	Mogaung	80	Post connection

23	New Stand Section Belfast Section Mahlwakgomo Section	35	Post connection
	Vlakfontein A Vlakfontein B Vlakfontein C	25	Post connection
24	STERKFORNTEIN	25	Extention
25	Dikgalaopeng	22	14
26	Kampeng Section Moretele & Riverside	8	Pole and cable
27	Mohlakaneng	3 Houses	Cable only
28	Dipakapakeng ME Section	38	Extention
	Mgababa	8	Post connection
	Stadium East	32	Post connection
	Sterkfontein Magudusa	7	Post connection
29	Motetema	Backlog 200	Post connection
	Rakidiwane	Backlog 200	Post connection

	Ga-Lekwane	Backlog 350	Post connection
30	Makwane	250	Post connection
	Station	15	Post connection
	Tshehla Trust	32	Post connection
	Zone 11	53	Post connection
	Zone 3	97	Post connection
	Donteldoors	39	Post connection
	Nyenye	31	Post connection

8.3.4A. Electricity Backlog

The current backlog is standing at **2350** which constitute 3,9% of the household due to lack of bulk capacity and budget constraints.

Limited capacity of the Eskom grid limits the acceleration of electricity connections to more households in the municipal area. Illegal connections remain a threat to expanding access to electricity to all residents and communities.

8.3.4B. Free Basic Electricity

Currently the Municipality is providing **free basic electricity** to the indigents which are situated in both Eskom and municipal licensed areas. The current collection varies from month to month as not all the indigent's collect the free token. Currently about **829 households** are benefiting from Free Basic Electricity.

Table 25 :Energy

Households	Numbers	%
Grid connection:	57841	96%
Solar:	60	0.1%
No electricity:	2350	3,9%
Total	60251	100%

Source: EMLM, Infrastructure department (Electrical unit)

8.3.5. Roads and Storm Water

Roads and storm water management are key municipal functions. The roads and storm water section is responsible for upgrading and regravelling of both streets and roads in the municipal area. Most roads within the municipal area are in a state of decay, with provincial routes in dire need of re-sealing. This has had a very negative impact on the local economy, as easy access is not available to potential investors.

8.3.5A. Roads and storm water challenges

The maintenance and upgrading of roads is not done effectively, however the municipality is trying with little resources it has to improve connector roads, access and inner streets within communities. The municipality has **established the roads construction and storm water management unit**.

The table below illustrates roads and their status

Table 26

WARD	DESCRIPTION OF ROAD CONDITION				
	Main Road	To School	To Grave yard	To Moshate	Other
1	Tarred	Gravel (bad)	Gravel & muddy	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
2	Tarred	Gravel &	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel

		rocky			(bad)
3	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
4	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
5	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel (bad)
6	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
7	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
8	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel (bad)
9	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
10	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
11	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel (bad)
12	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
13	Tarred	Tarred	Tarred	Tarred	Tarred
14	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel (bad)
15	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
16	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
17	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel (bad)
18	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
19	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
20	Tarred	Gravel	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel (bad)
21	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
22	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel & rocky	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (bad)
23	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel (bad)
24	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
25	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
26	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel (bad)	Gravel (fair)	Gravel

		rocky			(bad)
27	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel / Tarred	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
28	Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
29	Tarred	Gravel/Tarred	Gravel & rocky	Gravel	Gravel (bad)
30	Tarred	Gravel/Tarred	Gravel/Tarred	Gravel	Gravel

ROADS AND STORM WATER DRAINAGE

WARD	ACCESS AND CONNECTOR ROADS	DESCRIPTION AND STATUS
1	Slovo connector road to R573	300m to be completed
	Oorlog	Bad
	Slovo (connector road from Ramaphosa to Ramaphosa graveyard and Batau primary School in oorlog	Bad
	Humps gamolala makuleng shop ?	Bad
	Ramaphosa	Worse
	Vaalkraal	Bad
2	MOTETI A	Phase 1 of bus road is done (1:7km)
	MOTETI C	Phase one of the bus road is done (400m)
	MOTETI C1	None
3	No connector road 2 bridges needed 4 main street needed Culvert Speed humps Road signs Pedestrian crossing	2,5k to be tarred Roads to be gravelled Storm water drainage
4	Toitskraal road to Mpheleng need storm water control	Bad

5	Mpheleng Mpheleng bus route 6km tarring and storm water control	Gravel , rocky and erosion
	Magakadimeng Tarring and storm water control at Magakadimeng mall road of 2,5km	Gravel , rocky and erosion
	Veziyawo Main street to zcc church 2km need tarring and storm water	Gravel and bad
6	Phucukane-access road phase 2	1.8KM
	Dca-access road	2.4km
	Matlala-access road	1.km
7	Ten morgans-shortage of access roads	Bad conditions of road
	Zenzele	Speed humps needed between bridge & phahlan
	Homeland	Connecting hospital road to supatsela primary school
	Moteti liberty- connecting hospital road to grave yard	Very bad condition
	Moteti C2-connecting from Dibathuto to hospital road	Very bad condition
	Ngolovane-from hospital road to Nonyana connecting from paving to Nyakhoroane	Very bad condition
8	Marapong	Damaged roads & no storm water control
	Uitspanning 'A'	No access roads & no storm water control

	Malaeneng	No access roads & not enough storm water control
9	Tambo 20km	Gravel and bad road
	Walter Sizulu 13km	Gravel and bad road
	Jabulani (D3) 10km	Bad
	Phoko (Big) 20km	Bad
10	Law level bridge from Ntwane road to the cemetery	Bad state
	No road signs at Toitskraal road to Mpheleng and Magakadimeng	
11	Elandsdoorn access road	Speed control humps near Ndlovu medical center Paving of inner streets,Kgothala,Ekucathulen,storm water control and pave walk at Ndlovu medical center street
	Jabulane & Phooko access road	Low level bridge joining Phooko and Jabulani Paving main roads Re-gravelling of all streets
	Molala & Taiwan access road Re-gravelling of all streets	Re-gravelling of all streets
	Five Morgan access road Re-gravelling of all street Low level bridge to Sereme combined school	Re-gravelling of all street Low level bridge to Sereme combined school
12	Lesehleng Nala link road and deep level bridge	Tar road linking Nala high school and Lesehleng with bridge
	Thabana Lebeko storm water control	Storm water drainage controlling storm water to deep level river
	Ntwane –mabopane link road and koto bridge	Ntwane link road to Mabopane with bridge

13	All access roads are tarred	Good
	3 Gravel roads need maintenance	Roads must be maintained in terms of the road masterplan
14	Uitspanning js 38 8 access of connector roads	In normal condition when it rains,there is no access to connector road,r25 road need storm water drainage
	Naganeng 3 storm water drainage (1 km in between)	Not in good condition full and dirt and grass
	Matlala Lehwelere	Our 12km is too bad,no drainage water,all small roads in the village are bad,no grader to grade our road,there is no water drainage
	Masakaneng	Roads needed
15	R579 road 7km	No shoulders at all and no speed humps
	J.j road (5km)	Gravel road
	Road 13km	Masoing and Holnek rocky gravel road
	Maraganeng (4km)	Mud rocky and gravel road
	Matailane section school 4km	Mud rocky and gravel road
	Matailane graveyard 4km	Gravel road
16	Damage roads	Holes in the street and more stones
17	Need of low level bridge at Matshelapata aces roads and connector storm water drainage	The flat water status is poor It is a wetland storm water drainage 4km
	Matshelapata Newstand to be graveled	Roads are dangerous,the status of roads is poor

	Sedibeng low level bridge and storm water	There is flat water when is raining,status is poor
	Moloi low level bridge and storm water drainage	The road too dangerous
	Bapeding storm water drainage needed	It is full of danger,status is poor
18	Bad condition,need investigation	Bad in all the villages
	Only one tarred road from Monsterlus to Makgopheng still in process	Good status up to so far
19	Mathula (storm water)	Gravel road in bad condition 12km
	Enkosini (storm water)	Gravel road in bad condition 8km
	Dindela (storm water)	Gravel road in bad condition 6km
	Rondebochs (storm water)	Gravel road in bad condition 4km
	Perdeplaas (storm water)	Gravel road in bad condition 2km
	Thabaleboto (storm water)	Gravel road in bad condition 3km
20	Unit C RDP	Bad
	Jerusalem	Bad
	Stadium View	Bad
	Matsitsi A	Bad

21	D 4298 (Motsiphiri)	Is not user friendly
	D 4298 (Kgaphamadi)	Is not user friendly and is passing in front of the school yard
	D 4330 (Legolaneng)	Is not user friendly and is passing in a community members shop and passing in front of the school .
All three villages are in need of storm water drainage. All community streets are not user friendly		
22	All villages do not have access and connection roads	
23	Belfast Section(Street Roads)	Not accessible (very bad) Storm water needed next to the mountain and re- gravelling,removing of stones
	Mahlwakgomo Section	Very bad,removing of stones is needed,regravelling and storm water control
	New Stand Section (Street Roads)	Bad condition-regravelling is needed and storm water control,removing of big stones
	Vlakfontein A (Street Roads)	Re-gravelling (bad condition) Removing of stones Storm water control needed
	Vlakfontein B (Street Roads)	Speed humps needed and regravelling Bad condition
	Vlakfontein C (Street Roads)	Speed humps needed and storm water control ,regravelling and storm water control,bad condition
24	Sterkfontein (Nkadimeng)	Storm water drainage
	Luckau (Sterkfontein Via St Pauls)	Storm water drainage

	Luckau (Ga-Kotsane Road)		Storm water drainage
	Fanang Diatla to Mokumong Road		Storm water drainage
	Sterkfontein (Maratheng)		Storm water drainage
25	Ga-Malatjie to Dikgalaopeng		Storm water control
	Dikgalaopeng taxi and bus road		Re-gravelling
	Tafelkop Ga-Matsepe Moshate road and taxi road		Moshate road paving Taxi road re-gravelling
	Makaepea Access road to the village		Re-gravelling
	Ramogwerane access road to Puleng,Kampeng,Thabakhubetswane and Matebeleng		Re-gravelling
26	Mohlakaneng road	Moshate road	Storm water drainage
	Magampa road	Bakopa road	Storm water drainage
	Mashishinyoro road	Rakgetse road	Storm water drainage
	Mphebatho road	Tagane road	Storm water drainage
	Faith mission road	R & R road	Storm water drainage
	Serote road	Moima road	Storm water drainage
	Tamati road	Rilokwane road	Storm water drainage
	Mabelane road	Makgobokong road	Storm water drainage
	Mogafe road	Motamati road	Storm water drainage

	New stand(street: coal yard,P & L,Dikweneng	Storm water	Storm water drainage
	Ga-Kopa & Matebeleng (Mathunyane to Moshate,Shorty to Makgobokong,Manzini to Moshate)	Storm water	Storm water drainage
27	9 Roads without storm water drainage and three (3km) connector roads		They all need to be extracted and storm water drainage pipes need to be installed,the road should be tared
28	4Km road to Stadium from Dipakapakeng bus road (Makua fruit shop) need to be tarred		The road is busy and it is used by taxis and buses
	5km route from Ga-Tshego bus route to Sterkfontein Mokumong need to be regavelled		The route is busy and it is used by public transport such as taxis and buses,the route will connect Tafelkop and Sterkfontein
	600m storm water drainage at Dipakapakeng must be replanned		Bad because the water cross the road and damage it
	200m storm water at Tamati stop not finished		Not finished,bridges denied yard owner access to their yard
	400m storm water drainage need to be erected from the mountain to Relokoane river at stadium view		When it rain the water damage the road
	500m storm water from stadium mountain to be Relokoane via ZCC church		When raining water damage the road
29	Road to graveyard to be paved		Road not good
	The bridge be extended		To be patched because the area is dangerous
	Tarred street having potholes		When raining they become bad
	The location to be tarred or paved		Blocked because of unpaved roads
	Storm water are being used by sewerage flow inside		Blocked drainage
	Formalize our informal settlements		So that the set good road

	Promised tarred road 2011-2012	4km
	Promised side walks in the location	Paving
	Traffic lights at our main function	As informed by number of accident
30	10km from the tar road to the school	The road is gravel and full of dangers because it was damaged by floods. The road needs to be serviced at least once per six weeks
	25km R555 road	Potholes from Stoffberg to Mapochi mine and accidents are high
	8km R334 from Roosseneka	Potholes
	R577 to Lydenburg 7km	Trees grow next to the road

Backlog: Roads and stormwater

Description	Baseline	Current	Backlog
Surfaced roads/stormwater (km)	117	125 km	
Gravel roads (km)	1367	1242	
Total (km)	1452		1242 (remaining)

8.2.5B. Source: Infrastructure department (Roads and stormwater master plan)

The average state of the roads network can be regarded as fair, with 9% of the surfacing and 11% of the structure in poor to very poor category.

8.3.5C. Strategic roads of municipality

Road name	Description	Status	Ownership
N 11	Groblersdal, Loskop Dam, Mokopane	Good	SANRAL
R 25	Groblersdal, Johannesburg	Fair	RAL
R 33/ R555	Groblersdal, Stoffberg, Roosenekal	Bad	RAL
D 1547	Groblersdal, Motetema, Monsterlos	Bad	RAL

Source : Elias Motsoaledi Road master plan

Roads and storm water management in rural areas fall under the control of the Limpopo Department of Roads and Public Transport. This is, however, largely confined to storm water control on the provincial main roads. There is also no clarity on the management responsibility of the rural roads between the local municipality, the district municipality and the provincial authorities.

Traffic services are strained as they lack capacity to render required services. Traffic management outside Groblersdal is provided by the Provincial Road Traffic Inspectorate and the South African Police Services

In summary, these are the basic service delivery and infrastructure challenges

- Shortage of Municipal Vehicles
- Sector Plans to be updated and Reviewed
- Eskom network Capacity
- Water shortage
- Sanitation
- Roads and storm water

8.3.6. Transport

The municipality has developed a comprehensive **Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP)** to obtain a better understanding of the road infrastructure and develop strategies to address identified challenges. Currently, the institution is developing the transport master plan.

The main modes of public transport that serve the EMLM area are buses and taxis, with the bus services being the secondary mode of transport. At present the services are uncoordinated and both the bus and taxi services follow the same routes which lead to extensive duplication of services. Whereas the bus service is subsidised by government to provide an affordable passenger transport service, the taxi industry is not subsidised.

Only a fraction of the community (4, 7%) utilises minibus taxi as a mode of transport to places of work and schools, and 3, 5% indicated bus transport as their main mode of transport. More than 85% of people have indicated that they walk as their main mode of travel.

The travel modes for the EMLM are indicated in Table 32. It is clear from the data that 94% of the EMLM population walks to their various destinations due to a lack of public transport or a lack of money to pay for public transport or private transport. Minibus taxis are the most popular form of transport with 3% of commuters making use of taxis, while 2% of commuters make use of bus transport. Only 2% of commuters use private vehicles as mode of transport.

Table 27: Travels modes in the EMLM

Travel mode	Numbers	%
Foot/Bicycle	22443	9%
Private	39898	16%
Bus	24936	10%
Taxi	117 201	47%
Heavy transport	44 885	18%
Total	249 363	100%

Source: EMLM infrastructure department

Public Transport

There are no commercial airports in the municipality; however there is one registered airfield in Groblersdal Town. This is used as an emergency airfield. It is utilized mainly by the business and tourism sectors, as well as local farming wishing to spray their cultivated fields. There is no commuter rail service currently provided for passengers in Elias Motsoaledi municipality.

190 (approximately 50% outwards-bound) taxi routes in the SDM and 15% are in the EMLM. Of the subsidized bus routes in the district, 57% are in the EMLM. The route utilization survey noted 1462 taxis in the district area. Furthermore 1372 taxis were noted in the Elias Motsoaledi municipality.

Link strategic Roads and Public Transport

A. Priority be given to upgrading of main road(R25) between Groblersdal, Tafelkop and Monsterlus (Provincial road) as it is the road carrying the highest vehicle traffic, and because it is a main public transport route.

B. Priority should be given to construction, upgrading and rehabilitation of link roads between central business areas, community centres, municipal service centres, schools and hospitals, tourism areas, and streets according to assessment and priority.

C. Although market forces tend to concentrate development along movement corridors, the high obility function of these corridors may not be compromised.

D. The municipality may require developers to make financial contributions towards the upgrading of road infrastructure and traffic control measures if necessitated by new developments.

E. The development of land use concentrations along these corridors must be accompanied by the provision of sufficient public transport facilities.

Public Transport challenges

The Municipal Intergrated Transport Plan indicates amongst other challenges the following as key.

- Poor access roads to rural communities
- Insufficient commuter transportation
- Inadequate signage on public roads
- Road accidents caused by animals
- No bus stop shelters.

8.3.6A. WASTE MANAGEMENT

EMLM has a total household of **60 251**. 9538 (15.3%) households receive full kerbside collection; the **remaining 50713(84 .7%)** households do not receive refuse service removal.. The refuse removal service has been extended to Walter Sizulu (RDP) and Tambo villages in Dennilton. That has contributed in the increase of households receiving the service in 2012 financial year.

Most people who reside within rural areas dig their own refuse dump within their yard or unoccupied land or borrow pits. The Community Service Department has introduced Free Basic Refuse Removal service in ten villages utilizing communal skips.

8.2.6B. Level of Service

A full kerbside collection service is rendered to all communities in the following areas of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality

- (a) Groblersdal= 1602HH
- (b) Roosenekal =578 HH
- (c) Monterlus = 2878 HH
- (d) Motetema = 1142 HH
- (e) Tambo village =1308 HH
- (f) Walter Sizulu (RDP) = 1059 HH
- (g) Elansdoorn Township =971 HH

The Community Services Department will be separating the businesses receiving refuse removal services from house holds with an intention to determine the cost effectiveness of the services and identify other businesses.

Types of refuse removal within the municipality

Geography Refuse disposal	Number of households 2011	Number of households 2001
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	6,122	
Removed by local authority/private company less often	405	
Communal refuse dump	1,993	
Own refuse dump	42,524	
No rubbish disposal	8,504	
Other	703	
Total	60,251	45 478

Source: Stats SA census 2011

The number of households with access to weekly refuse removal has increased from 6.6% in 2001 to 10.2% in 2011.

DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Sekhukhune District Municipality is mainly assisting Disaster Management within the district. EMLM is also responsible for disaster management to a particular scale such as Disaster

Awareness Campaign. The municipality is able to conduct assessment during disaster reports.

WASTE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT

WARD	REFUSE REMOVAL METHODOLOGY	DISASTER RELATED ISSUES	ENVIROMENTAL ISSUES
1	No waste removal	None	Ramaphosa (wetlands)
			Ramaphosa (pollusion)
2	None	None	Wetlands
3	No refuse removal we need refuse removal	Cantles, fire and stoves	4 Wetland to be fenced pollution in dumping place we need pilot cycling project
4	No refuse removal method	None	Alien plants
5	Mpheleng None	Dumping of waste which affect the environment	Pollutions
	Veziyawo-none	Dumping of waste which affect the environment	Pollutions
	Magakadimeng None	Dumping of waste which affect the environment	Pollutions
6	None	Taereng-veld fire	Taereng-part is wetland
7	Zenzele-individual removal	Housing disaster	None
	Ngolovane-individual method	Open natural dams	Wetlands
	Moteti Liberty-individual method	Housing disaster(usually caused by	Wetlands

		candles)	
	Moteti C2-individual method	Housing disaster(usually caused by hot plates)	Wetlands
	Homeland-individual method	None	None
	Ten Morgan-individual method	Veld fire areas	None
	Zuma Park-individual method	Housing disaster(usually caused by candles)	Land pollution
	Zenzele-individual removal	Housing disaster	None
8	Marapong is none	None	Bush clearing
	Uitspanning 'A' is none	13 Houses on mountain	None
	Malaeneng is none	15 Houses	None
9	Tambo	None	13 houses Tambo
	Walter Sizulu	None	7 Houses Walter Sizulu
	Jabulani D3	None	None
	Phoko (Big)	None	None
10	Skip loader	Cleaning of water dams for livestock,fire department to be brought closer	Wetland programme
11	Elandsdoorn Not implemented	Housing disaster	<u>Five morgan</u> alien plants and pollution <u>Elandsdoorn</u> alien plants and pollution <u>Molala</u> alien plants and pollution

12	No refuse removal methods	None	None
13	Refuse removal trucks; skips and Dust bins	None	None
	Landfill site is not properly managed	Pollution	
14	Naganeng Own refuse tank	None	2 houses wetlands
	Uitspanning JS 38 None	None	None
	Matlala Lehwelere	None	None
	Masakaneng	Housing disaster	Pollutions
15	Masoing	Veld fire and housing disaster	Wetland and alien plants
	Holnek	Housing disaster	Alien plants
	Vlaklaagte	Housing disaster	Wetland and alien plants
	Maraganeng	Housing disaster	Wetland
	Keerom1	Housing disaster	Wetland and alien plants
	Keerom2	Housing disaster	Alien plants
16	Digging holes in their yard	Storm rains	None
17	Matshelapata M-B N/a (there is a need)	Housing disaster	Wetlands,pollution,allien plants

	Mashelapata Newstand M-F n/a (there is a need)	None	Pollutions and allien plants
	Sedibeng n/a (there is a need)	Housing disaster	Wetland and pollution
	Ga-Moloi n/a (there is a need)	Housing disaster	Wetland,pollution
	Bapeding N/a (there is a need)	Housing disaster	Pollution,allien plants
18	No refuse removal in all villages	None	None
19	Mathula (no refuse)	Veld fire	Allien plants
	Enkosini (no refuse)	Veld fire	Allien plants
	Dindela (no refuse)	Veld fire	Allien plants
	Rondebochs (no refuse)	Veld fire	Allien plants
	Perdeplaas(no refuse)	Veld fire	Allien plants
	Thabaleboto (no refuse)	Veld fire	Allien plants
20	No refuse removal in all villages	None	None
21	Motsephiri(no refuse)	None	Wetlands and alien plants
	Kgaphamadi(no refuse)	None	Wetlands and alien plants
	Legolaneng(no refuse)	13—Need explanation	Wetlands and alien plants

22	No refuse method in all villages	Phomolo-58 housing disaster veld fire	Madonga next to tar road
	Throw waste next to tarred road	Mogaung-38 housing disaster	2 wetlands at mogaung Alien plants
		Posa- 18 housing disaster	1 house in wetland
		Phomolong-veld fire 02 housing disaster	Wetland most of the villages
		Makeke-veld fire 08 housing disaster	
23	(Belfast Section) littering	Household disaster--explanation	Wetlands
	(Mahlwakgomo) littering	Household disaster-explanation	Wetlands
	(New Stand Section) littering	Household disaster-explanation	None
	(Vlakfontein A) littering	Household disaster--explanation	None
	(Vlakfontein B) littering	Household disaster--explanation	None
	(Vlakfontein C) littering	Household disaster-explanation	None
24	No refuse removal	11 houses that were damaged by thunderstorm	
25	No refuse removal	Housing disaster 8	Ramogwerane, Makaepa Dikgalaopeng Ga-Matsepe Wetlands and alien plants
26	No refuse removal	None	There are big stones on the road in Mphebatho and Senamela street that need to be extracted

			at Mphebatho section Mohlakaneng, Bakopa and Mamiala
27	No refuse removal	None	They all need storm water drainage pipes
28	No refuse removal method	None	None
29	Motetema (refuse removal is done but poor	Collapsing houses	Wetland, alien plant and pollution
	Rakidiwane (no refuse removal)	None	None
	Ga-Lekwane (no refuse removal)	None	None
30	Roosenekal refuse removal is done by the municipality	None	None
	Laersdrift (no refuse removal)	None	Wetland and alien plant
	Botsutla (no refuse removal)	None	
	Zone 3 (no refuse removal)	None	Wetland
	Station (no refuse removal)	None	Pollution

8.3.6C. Landfill site

The municipality has two (2) Landfill Groblersdal, Roosenekal and one (1) transfer station Hlogotlou. They are fully permitted as from May 2011. The challenge is that there is non-compliance as per the permit of the disposal sites. The municipality will be operationalising the permitted landfill site in the new financial plan. EIA report is available for the Groblersdal landfill site buy-back centre thus the Community Services Department is engaging other stakeholders to construct buy-back centre for recycling purposes

8.3.6.E. Waste management challenges

- Illegal dumping
- No capacity to establish licensed land fill sites in rural communities
- Non Operationalisation of Landfill site

8.4. SOCIAL ANALYSIS

8.4.1. Education

The education profile of the adult population of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality is summarized in Table 11 below. This information indicates that 45.7% of the adult population has not received any form of schooling and that a further 10.7% has only completed some form of primary education. Moreover, only 11.9% of the adult population completed Grade 12 and only 4.5% have some form of higher education.

TERTIARY EDUCATION

WARD	NAME OF TERTIARY INSTITUTION	COURSES OFFERED
29	Sekhukhune Fet College	Finance,Economic and Accounting Marketing Management Office Administration Civil Engineering And Bld Construction Engineering Related Design Electrical Infrastructure Information Technology

COURSES OFFERED BY INSTITUTION; I.E. DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATES

	MANAGEMENT	CERTIFICATE
	Finance,Economic and Accounting	Certificate
	Marketing Management	Certificate
	Office Administration	Certificate
	Civil Engineering And Bld Construction	Certificate
	Engineering Related Design	Certificate
	Electrical Infrastructure	Certificate
	Information Technology	Certificate
	Financial Management	Diploma
	Marketing Management	Diploma
	Human Resources Management	Diploma
	Electrical Engineering	Diploma
	Mechanical Engineering	Diploma
	Civil Engineering	Diploma
	ICDL	Diploma

HIGH SCHOOLS

WA RD	NAME OF SCHOOL	NO. OF STUDENTS	NO. OF TEACHERS	RATIO OF TEACHERS TO STUDENTS	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NO.	CHALLENGES
1	Tlhako Sec School	762	25	1:30	Mathabathe RN	0827038834	None
2	Segolokwane	484	13	1:37	Mrs Kabini	0790489525	There is too much theft, computer and school fence are always stolen
3	Ramatshagala	688	28	1:36	N.N Mohlamonyane	0825789703	1x block blown by wind since 2008, no water in the school, gravelling of sports ground
	Reitumetse	646	29	1:29	Nkadimeng	0832379839	None
4	Sebaka Naga	694	17	1:41	Principal	0822945756	None
	Tadimane	500	18	1:28	Moyo MR	0767839286	None
5	Maila Nkokonono Secondary School	358	9	1:40	Maloba M.V	0823371790	None
6	Mohlabetsi	640	16	1:40	Albert Mathebula	0736311483	None
7	St Josephs	682	39	1:17	Mr Lekonyane	0783431391	VIP toilets

	Thejane	660	29	1:22	Mr Mohlamme		VIP toilets and road required
	Dibathuto	670	38	1:17	Mr Mathabatha	0726592071	Undrained of sewer drainange
8	Ngwato 'A' Mphela	177	08	1.45	Mohlamonyane PJ	0761129947	None
9	Or Tambo Combined	730	33	1:22	LF Malapela	0823243605	None
10	Mohlamme Sec School	733	34	1:21	MR Madisa	0724772370	None
	Fk Tjjane Sec School	673	20	1:33	MRS Mathibeng	0842471586	None
11	Kgothala	473	21	1:34	Tjjana FR	0722388731	None
	Sereme Combined	1061	31	1:134	Twala BE	0739798511	
12	Nala Hish School	1600	26	1:40	MR Mosena	0797031652	None
	Fawcett Intermediate	1590	19	1:40	MRS Kotelo	072481153	None
	Thabakhubedu Sec School	642	17	1:37	MR Makitla	0780211293	None
13	Ben Viljoen Hoerskool	710	37	1.32	Swartes	0829254229	None
	Gromar (P+H)	245	16	1:15	Rina	n/a	None

	Dynamic	329	17	1:20	Soomby	0823323180	None
	Living Waters (P+H)	400	20	1:20	D.Rots Albets	0824524545	None
14	Aquaville Combined School	196	7	1:32	MRS Mogale	0834787358	None
	Dithamaga S School	459	19	1:24	Monama MW	0798468119	None
	Masakaneng	NONE	NONE	NONE	None	NONE	None
15	Matailane	439	22	1:32	Mr Ratau	0829307034	None
	Leriana Sec School	335	12	1:28	Mr Maphanga	0726641917	None
16	Skhosanah	850	42	1:20	Matlala	0824282725	None
	Tjetje	825	37	1:23	Manamela	0741287244	None
17	Kopa	937	29	1:32	Makungo A.N	0822909421	None
18	Segolola	400	15	1:40	Sithole	0838618573	None
	Magukubjane	301	10	1:40	Ligoasheng	0739194009	None
	Mamudi	200	8	1:15	Matlala	n/a	None
19	Zamokuhle	299	11	1:27	Serote NE	0834543329	Road and water
	Loboli	427	12	1:32	MR Masemola K.V	n/a	Road and water

	Zenzeleni	112	10	1:11	Makena	n/a	None
20	Mphezulu	456	17	1:28	Mrs Phatudi	0731799150	None
	Am Mashego	1181	34	1:59	Mr Kgoete	0829705264	None
	Zamazama	701	24	1:29	Mr Makua	0837238302	None
	Izikhali Zomfundo	570	22	1:30	Mrs Mokidana	0849073532	None
21	Mareseleng	275	12	1:23	Moloto	0828386970	None
	Mamadi	356	17	1:20	Mashilo	0720444450	None
	Hlanganani	456	16	1:29	Maloma	0722434774	None
22	Hlabi	848	27	1:31	Ninan	0829617578	There are no enough classrooms and a need for admin block,laboratory school hall and library. Bindile-they do not have sports facilities
23	Ngulu	531	26	1:20	(Pr)Mr Rakgalakane	0820926801	Shortage of toilets,classroom and admin block
	Lekala	235	11	1:21	(Pr)Mr Modike	0827042797	ADMIN BLOCK
24	Phokanoka	868	31	1:28	Mr Mashiloane	0721261198	None
	S.T Paul	482	18	1:27	Mr Malatji MR	0738891407	None
	Goodhope	241	10	1:24	Mr Babili PL	0724056453	None

	Ndendeka	342	13	1:26	Mr Tlaka KF	0828707810	None
25	Naledi Ya Meso	233	09	1:26	Sepheu KD	0724754745	None
	Moshate High School	489	16	1:31	Lekwana RS	0726368062	None
	Mang-Le-Mang	847	32	1:26	Kgwale Mw	0728897206	None
26	Mphage High School	489	14	1:55	Matsepe M.J	0821419399	They need classes,toilets and Admin block
	Abram Serote High School	997	53	1:17	Bachunu S.A	0721256776	They need classes,toilets and Admin block
27	Monamudi Matsepe High School	447	16	1:28	MR Mashiane M.G	NONE	None
28	Motjedi High School	249	10	1:24	Lekgau	0824826355	None
	Mogudi High School	424	10	1:42	Moshitwa	0795877194	None
	Boleu High School	409	21	1:19	Madire	0768678461	None
	Ramanare High School	298	11	1:27	Mohlala	0840252048	None
29	Ramohlokolo High School	600	24	1:25	MR Maipusil C.M	0723378536	None
	Refilwe Sec School	510	23	1:22	MR Shabalala. N.T	0827250744	None

30	Mapoghs	163	05	1:32	Makuwa L.J	0763805368 0730640872	Toilets ,electricity,access road to the school from the road,fence,sports field,classrooms,laboratory, administration offices,library,paving & parking areas
	Combined School	784	28	1.32	MR Mahlangu	None	None
	Mohlarekoma	496	20	1:32	Mogashoa Mr	0827214460	None

PRIMARY SCHOOLS

WARD	NAME OF SCHOOL	NO. OF STUDENTS	NO. OF TEACHERS	RATIO OF TEACHERS TO STUDENTS	CONTACT PERSON	CONTACT NO.	CHALLENGES
1	Rebone	582	18	1:32	Mahau MS	0765751799	None
	Batau	71	4	1:18	Mashiloane MS	0744499521/ 0734734459	None
	Lusaka	282	10	1:28	Mr Mashego TR	0837239682	None
	Moteti	486	14	1:35	Mr Mamogobo	0731851410	None
	Slovo Park	581	15	1:39	Mr Talane	0837748722	None
2	Mohlako	564	17	1:33	Mr Mameshi	0721870944	None
	Nkadimeng	690	22	1:31	Mrs Mohlamonyane	0835202649	None
3	Phuthikwena	1078	31	1:35	Mr Nene	0834706584	None
	Kaitswe	802	25	1:35	Mr Selesho	0731446396	None

4	Hosia Aphane	997	31		MF Legodi	0837360159	None
	Ramatsetse	368	11	1:33	Mr Skhosana	0729694415	None
	Magate Leope	1000	23	1:43	Mrs Makulana	0824664390	None
5	Mpheleng P School	836	25	1:33	Mothapo M. Lesailane	0828122092	Classes need renovation, need admin clerk and sports facilities
	Ramonokwane	627	20	1:31	George	n/a	Lack of food for learners, need clerk and sports facilities
6	Umthombo Wemfundo	630	18	1:35	Mr Vilakazi	0139830787	None
	Paledi	240	5	1:48	Elesiya	None	None
	Seetseng	600	13	1:46	Mr Nonyane	None	None
	Ntota	231	12	1:19	Mrs Skosana	None	None
7	Matshipe	977	25	1:39	Mr Kgwale	None	Access road and VIP toilets
	Ramokhuhlwane	549	14	1:39	Mr Majila	None	VIP toilets required
	Sibisi	680	21	1:32	Mr Makeke	0827008189	Regravel of access road, VIP toilets required
	Kolofane	493	16	1:31	Mrs Majalefa GD	0139830206	Sewer drainage truck
	Nyakhorwane	252	12	1:21	Mr Batsele	0745026530	Need of access road

8	Marapong	581	17	1:34	Galabe Lucky	0828617925	None
	Morwathebe	480	16	1:34	Nchabeleng KC	0826663414	None
	Mapule	176	06	1:34	Shirinda K	0769639632	None
	Ramogotse	347	14	1:34	Ratlou Matlala	0718125310	None
9	Njinga Sindane	820	24	1:34	TS Mokwana	0723671604	None
	Phooko Primary	441	9	1:49	MM Mtsweni	0828580216	None
10	Bantwane Primary School	638	20	1:32	Mr Makitla	0827326031	None
	Tagane Primary School	640	21	1:30	Mr Mohlamonyane	0828987931	None
	Kau Magana Primary School	411	15	1:27	Mrs Seritwa	0735222287	None
11	Tlou-Kwena	532	14	1:38	Setlabane MS	0783515537	None
	Ekucathuleni	645	21	1:32	Mrs Mokwena	0829557471	None
	Dennilton Comprehensive School	310	8	1:39	Mr Twala	0829557471	None

12	Mothibedi Combined School	1845	23	1:45	Mrs Monageng	0733762988	None
	Thabakhubedu Primary School	1798	25	1:45	Mrs Monageng	0733762988	None
13	Julien Muller Primary School	541	29	1.35	Mr Taljaard	0824952238	None
	Grobblersdal Primary School	784	25	1.35	Schoombee A.J	0845884360	None
14	Naganeng Lehwelere	358	10	1:36	Mokale L.J	0139737031	None
	Bloemboort Combined School	416	14	1:31	Mokgabudi	0798468174	None
	Matlala Lehwelere	400	10	1:40			None
	Rahlagane P School	628	20	1:31	Monama OM	0823029745	None
	Lehlagare	180	7	1:25	Moimana TH	0825081886	None
	Masakaneng	NONE	NONE	NONE	None	NONE	None
15	Rehlahlilwe	548	17	1:35	Mashabela M.A	0722760444	None
	Makhuma	784	23	1:33	Mabitla M.A	0824269828	None
	Mathakge	231	10	1:23	Zondo S.S	0829372188	None
	Gugulethu	176	6	1:29	Mahlase M.T	0761037858	None

16	Sehlakwane	520	17	1:31	Manamela	0723700164	None
	Zaaiplaas	750	19	1:39	Bhuda	0824940523	None
	Mabhande	725	23	1:32	Shabangu	0767516942	None
	Mbokodweni	1080	36	1:30	Ndimande	0764005431	None
17	Elias Masango	431	9	1:48	Killer	0838666566	None
	Rite	491	15	1:44	Matsepe	0828910681	None
	Matsepe	487	17	1:46	Masango	0790134501	None
18	Marobe	800	18	1:35	Magoro	0828230964	None
	Somakata	450	13	1:35	Chego	0736591278	None
	Mnimula	200	9	1:35	Mamphego	0720272185	None
	Makgopheng	180	10	1:35	Kgaphola	0732714601	None
19	Mathula	419	17	1:25	Ntuli PM	0824278156	Water
	Maphepha	107	4	1:27	Motau SB	0833449657	Renovation
	Bantabethu	92	3	1:31			Renovation
	Jafta	196	7	1:28	Makeke	0834994105	Renovation
	Mashiana	299	8	1:37	Sibanyoni HS	0760652231	Extention of classes

	Kausime	182	5	1:36	Magaleman e	0745190140	Extention of classes
	Mokgalabe	311	10	1:31	Skhosana	0823186878	Extention of classes
20	Hlogotlou	562	15	1:39	Mr Mabotja T	0824691289	None
	Bosele	349	40	1:7	Booka JR	0829214763	None
	Qhubani	282	11	1:26	Mr Matjomane	0713094722	None
	Phaphamang	559	18	1:31	Mr Sindane	0796972783	None
	Onani Primary School	338	10	1:34	Mrs Monyai	0827769582	None
21	Bonang-Bonani	390	13	1:30	Mr Maredi	0736029474	None
	Motsephiri	352	12	1:29	Sibiya	0836834323	None
	Njoma	1014	30	1:34	Monyepi	0827043860	None
22	Sindile	1093	25	1:44	PK Choma	0834329318 0716995803	None
	Makeke	497	15	1:33	Majomane	0835166084	None
23	Zwanani	845	17	1:31	(Pr)Mr Mankge	0824131471	Re-gravelling sports grounds,renovation of old building
	Mzinhlophe	352	11	1:32	(Pr)Mr Ntuli	0824936597	Admin block and toilets
	Sokali	333	13	1:45	(Pr)Mr	0825888756	Water , toilets,admin block &

					Mashiloane		regravelling of ground
24	Luckau	929	29	1:32	Mr Shai	0724235537	None
	Matsitsi	454	16	1:28	Kganyago S	0788731919	None
	Malese	89	03	1:30	Mr Sebeso	0827408320	None
	Ikhotseng	360	11	1:32	Mr Mashilo	0827868312	None
25	Dikgalaopeng	347	12	1:29	Thole MW	0797784835	None
	Hlakudi	287	12	1:24	Sathekge LB	0826931939	None
	Mmatholo	448	15	1:30	Mohlala JS	0732256451	None
	Bafaladi	386	11	1:35	Kgagara K.L	0828386970	None
26	Jack Morare	337	11	1:50	Mochaki NA	0792182394	They need classes,toilets,water Admin block and
	Rammupudu	565	20	1:35	Masina JZ	0839401118	Need Admin block
	Bakopa	330	12	1:30	Mashego RM	0727802401	Need Admin block
27	Mamorake Primary School	583	19	1:31	Mabowa m.J	0833161863	None
	Jacob Sefako Primary School	563	17	1:33	Mamaila n.A	0837123076	None

	Onismus Primary School	311	14	1:22	Matsepe M	0732626832	None
28	Moganetswa	235	9	1:26	Maleka KT	0837218384	None
	Dipakapakeng	428	14	1:60	Ranaledi	0839502544	None
	Moilanong Matsepe	679	22	1:31	Nene	0711999845	None
29	Mafato	360	17	1:21			None
	Ikageng	290	13	1:22	Mrs Sephesu	none	None
30	Nyenyeye Combine	87	3	1:29	Mashabela Ril	0723201643	None
	Sisabonga	590	15	1:39	Mr Phosokgo N.V	none	None
	Laerskool Roosenekaal	270	9	1:30	Maria	None	None
	Laersdrift	165	unknown	unknown	Van Heerden W.A	0782009653	None
	Ngwana Marumo	35	2	1:17	Dikhali	0849522201	None

Table 28: Educational facilities

Description	Number
FET colleges	01
Universities	N/A
Secondary schools	85
Primary schools	115
Early Childhood centers/pre-schools	126
Schools with extreme infrastructure backlog such as water, sanitation and adequate sports facilities	58

Source: Community Development Workers, 2011

8.4.1A. Functional Literacy

The information outlined in Figure 2 clearly illustrates that the functional literacy rates within the study area are lower than the comparative provincial literacy rate of 64.8% in 2005. The functional literacy rate within the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality ranges between 57.7% in the Moutse Magisterial District to 59.9% in the Nebo District.

There was also a significant increase in the overall functional literacy rates in all three magisterial districts between 1996 and 2005.

Table 29. The table below indicates a list of schools in the municipality

Ward number	Name of school	Number students	of	Number teachers	of
01	Tlhako secondary school	762		25	
	Batau primary school	58		4	
	Rebone primary school	585		18	
	Slovo Park primary school	581		15	
	Lusaka primary school	282		10	
02	Moteti primary school	486		14	
	Segolokwane sec. school	484		13	
	Nkadimeng P School	690		22	
03	Mohlako P School	564		17	
	Ramatsagalala H School	688		28	
	Reitumetse H School	310		15	
	Phuthikwena P School	1078		31	
04	Kaitswe P School	802		25	
	Tadimane high school	900		27	
	Sebakanaga high school	890		29	
	Magate Leope primary school	1000		30	
	Hosia Aphane primary school	860		28	
05	Ramatse primary school	820		27	
	Maila Nkokonono secondary	358		9	

	school		
	Mpheleng primary school	836	25
	Ramonokwane primary school	627	20
06	Mohlabetsi H school	630	20
	Mthombo primary school	337	9
	Setsene primary school	432	12
	Paledi P School	410	8
07	Dibathuto secondary school	720	38
	ST Joseph secondary school	682	39
	Supatsela primary school	549	14
	Matshipe primary school	977	25
	Nyakhoroana combined school	23	1
08	Marapong P School	577	17
	Ramogosetjje H School	367	12
	Morwathebe P School	177	5
09	Njinkasindane P School	827	25
	OR Thambo H School	731	28
	Phooko P School	441	9
10	Mohlamme secondary school	733	34
	FK Tjiane secondary school	673	20
	Bantwane primary school	638	20
	Tagane primary school	640	21
	Kau Magana primary school	411	15
11	Kgothala secondary school	479	27
	Dennilton comprehensive school	310	8
	Ekucathuleni primary school	625	20
	Tlou Kwena primary school	660	22
12	Fawcet secondary school	355	9
	Nala high school	555	24
	Thabakhubedu secondary school	642	17
	Mothibedi primary combined school	848	23
13	Julien Muller P School	604	29
	Ben Veljoen H School	715	37
	Grobbersdal P School	845	25
14	Dithamaga high school	497	20
	Lehwelere primary school	400	10
	Rahlagane primary school	628	17
	Lehlagare primary school	177	7
	Blompoort primary school	436	14
15	Leriana secondary school	326	12
	Matailane secondary school	439	22
	Rehlahlilwe primary school	589	18
	Yigugulethu primary school	191	7
	Makhuma primary school	773	23

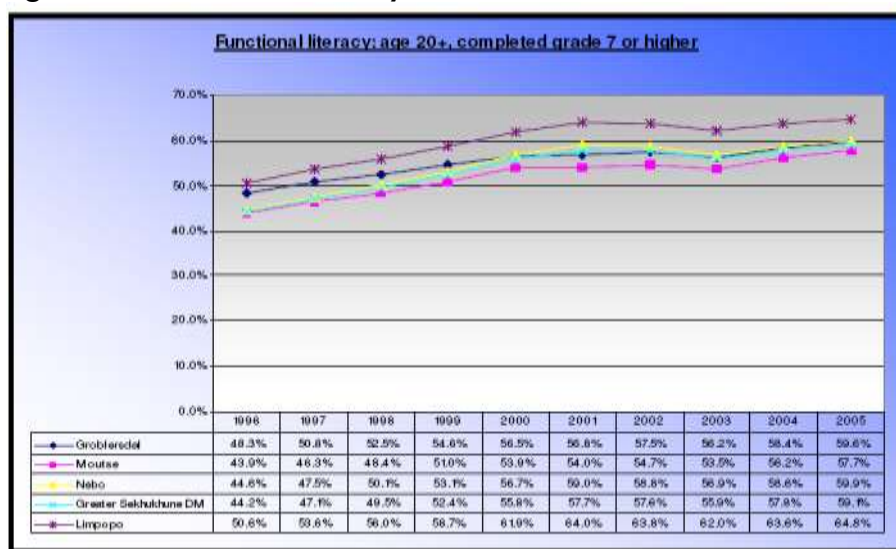
	Mathakge primary school	231	10
16	Skhosana H School	631	18
	Jeje sec. school	645	18
	Embhokodweni P School	440	12
	Mabhande P School	500	17
	Zaaiplaas primary school	631	19
	Sehlakwane primary school	345	10
17	Kopa high school	832	9
	Elias Masango primary school	300	13
	Rite Primary school	630	11
	Matsepe Primary school	873	13

18	Segolola H School	500	11	
	Magokubjana H School	400	13	
19	Zamakuhle high school	336	13	
	Zenzeleni high school	112	10	
	Loboli high school	427	12	
	Mokgalabje high school	306	12	
	Mathuala primary school	490	16	
	Maphepha primary school	111	5	
	Bantabethu primary school	89	5	
	20	Mphezulu high school	438	20
		Zamazama high school	585	24
		Izikhali Zemfundo	643	19
	A.M.Mashego high school	1047	26	
	Hlogotlou primary school	523	14	
	Onani primary school	338	10	
	Bosele primary school	345	35	
	Phaphamani primary school	486	19	
	21	Motsephiri P School	371	15
		Njoma P School	1015	29
		Bonanibonani P School	390	13
	Mmamadi S School	355	17	
	Hlankanani S School	518	14	
	22	Hlabi high school	704	26
Makeke primary school		628	19	
Sindile primary school		1135	30	
23	Ngulu high school	653	30	
	Lekala high school	317	12	
	Zwanani primary school	854	29	
	Mzimhlophe primary school	330	11	
	Sokali primary school	333	13	
24	Phokanoka high school	868	31	
	Good Hope high school	241	10	
	Ndendeka high school	342	13	

	S.T.Paul high school	482	22
	Ikhutseng primary school	360	11
	Malese primary school	89	03
	Luckau primary school	929	29
	Matsitsi primary school	454	16
25	Mang le Mang S.S.school	893	32
	Naledi Ya Meso S.S.school	232	9
	Moshate high school	436	21
	Bafaladi primary school	386	11
	Hlakudi primary school	296	11
	Dikgalaopeng primary school	369	12
	Mmatholo primary school	495	17
	Makaepea primary school	138	6
26	Jack Morare high school	335	10
	Abram Serote high school	986	35
	Mphage primary school	430	11
	Rammupudu primary school	622	21
	Kenneth Masikela primary school	834	26
27	Monamodi Matsepe high school	447	16
	Mamorake Primary school	583	19
	Jacob Sefako primary school	563	17
	Onismas P. school	311	14
28	Motjedi H School	242	8
	Mogodi H School	361	18
	Boleu H School	510	27
	Ramanare H School	217	12
	Dipakapakeng P School	420	13
	Moilanong P School	698	22
	Moganetswa P School	270	9
29	Refilwe secondary school	510	23
	Ramohlokolo high school	600	24
	Mafato primary school	360	17
	Ikageng primary school	290	13
30	Mohlarekoma high school	497	18
	Sango combined primary school	784	28
	Nyenye primary school	45	03
	Ngwana Marumo primary school	35	02
	Siyabonga primary school	590	15
	Laerskool Roosenekaal	270	09

SOURCE EMLM IDP unit

Figure 3: Functional Literacy



Source: EMLM's LED Strategy (2007)

8.4.1B. Educational Development Challenges

Within the municipal area, Sehlakwane area shows the largest educational backlog with the Groblersdal non-urban area also recording very low levels of Grade 12 or tertiary qualifications. This situation poses a major challenge to the municipality in terms addressing the needs of the existing school-going population, but also unqualified adults which are past school-going age. Adult Basic Education and Training (ABET) programmes should thus be launched in the municipal area as a matter of urgency. As far as educational facilities in the municipal area are concerned, there is a fairly large number of primary, middle, combined and secondary schools. The spatial distribution of these facilities throughout the municipal area could, however, not be determined or assessed and needs to be done as a matter of urgency.

The efficiency of the individual schools is also unknown at present, but it deserves serious attention during the next few years. Monitoring systems should be put in place in this regard. It is important to note that the Mpumalanga Department of Education conducted an Audit on all the schools in the province (which includes about 80% of the Groblersdal area), and this information could be used to guide future programmes for the upgrading of existing schools or construction of new facilities. This information should be transferred to the Limpopo Province Department of Education.

8.4.1C. Libraries in Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality

There are two libraries in the municipal area, one is located in Groblersdal and the other at Roosenekal.. The lack of library services hampers efforts to improve literacy rates within the

area. In addition, it does not auger well for building the necessary skills base to bolster economic growth in the municipal area (source: EMLM IDP for 2006/2007).

The department of Sports, Arts and Culture is currently constructing a community library in vlakfontein (Sephaku) in ward 23. The library will contribute immensely in the development and educational capacity of the community. The facility will also benefit communities in the nearby wards such as ward **21, 22** and **24**.

8.4.2. Housing

Housing delivery remains a key government intervention to redress the ills of the past and restore the dignity of the poorest of the poor. This recognition is clearly reflected in the Housing Policy and Strategy (1994) that focuses on stabilizing the environment to transform the extremely fragmented, complex and racially based financial and institutional framework inherited from the previous government, whilst simultaneously establishing new systems to ensure delivery to address the housing backlog.

There is no doubt that housing remains one of the few visible signs of government's success to address the needs of the poor. It is therefore critical that local municipalities play their role in facilitating the delivery of houses in their areas. This role is adequately outlined in the Housing Act (1997). Local government is expected to:

- Conduct IDP to promote housing;
- Ensure access to adequate housing on progressive basis;
- Provide services that support sustainable settlements;
- Ensure that the health and safety of the citizens living in the municipality is protected;
- Sets its own housing delivery goals; and
- Identifies land for housing development.

There is no doubt that delivering, "well-managed entities in which economic growth and social development are in balanced with the carrying capacity of the natural systems on which they depend for their existence and result in sustainable development, wealth creation, poverty alleviation and equity", will improve the quality of life of housing beneficiaries.

Aligning the legislative and policy notions require municipality to elevate housing as a key development priority. In this way, municipalities need to set clearly defined housing delivery targets and allocate requisite infrastructure investments to realize the objectives of the comprehensive plan for the development of sustainable human settlements.

In the period of 2002-2005, the municipality had delivered 273 houses. In the second quarter of the 2007/2008 financial year, the municipality reported to have completed 24 foundations and 14 houses at the wall plate level against a target of 500 housing units.

It is critical that the municipality develops a housing strategy that would accelerate housing delivery in an integrated manner within the context of national, provincial and district imperatives. This strategy should form the basis of a housing charter to be included in the IDP and lay the foundation to building the necessary capacity to apply for accreditation. Currently, the municipality stand at **5510** housing backlog..

8.4.2A. Housing allocation for 2012/13 by COGHSTA

15	Mangoedi Products project Developers	&	200	Oorlog	18
				Moteti "A" (Masoganeng)	8
				Moteti "C" (Matshelapata)	8
				Moteti "C1"	8
				Kgobokwane	24
				Ntswelemotse	12
				Stompo	8
				Walkraal "A"	8
				Magakadimeng	8
				Vezinyawo	14
				Mpheleng	16
				Phucukani	12
				Morgan	8
				Taereng	8
				Moteti "C2"	12
				Moteti Liberty	15
				Homeland	8
				Stand no 294,239 posa	2
				stand no 14 Lukau	1
				Mogaung	1
Kruis river	1				
16	MTR Business Enterprise & Proj		300	Homelands	20
				Oorlog	20
				Moteti B20	20
				Ramaphosa	20
				Slovo	20
				Kgaphamadi	25
				Newstand	25
				Mzimdala	25
				Waalkraal	25
				Stompo	20
				Ntshwelemotse	15
				Mphaleng	25
				Magakadimeng	25
				Jabulani	15

RHIP 2012/13 EXPECTED DELIVERY

Project Name	Rural Household Infrastructure Programme (RHIP)
Programme Name	National Sanitation Programme
Project Description	Capital funding programme for the reduction of rural water and sanitation backlogs and is targeting existing households where bulk-dependent services are not available
District Municipality	Sekhukhune District Municipality
Local Municipality	<u>Elias Motsoadeli</u> Municipality

Project Duration	2012/2013 Financial year
Total Budget	R5,598,000-00 :- Elias Motsoaledi LM
Current Status	<u>Elias Motsoadeli</u> :- 575 units allocated for 1 village(Moteti). 136 Units completed

8.4.2B. Housing Developmental Challenges

The type of housing information available in the municipal area makes it difficult to make any definitive conclusions about the status of housing delivery. What is very obvious is that there is a problem with project completion within timeframes. The reason for this may include poor planning on the part of the authorities, or lack of capacity by contractors. Whatever the case, housing delivery has to be given serious attention. At the core of the problem is the fact that there is no formal Housing Master Plan for the municipal area which defines and determines the housing backlog in the municipal area which provides a strategy towards addressing the housing needs by way of an implementation programme, and which put in place mechanisms to monitor implementation.

HOUSING

WARD	VILLAGE NAME	NO. OF RDP HOUSES BUILT	NO. OF RDP HOUSES NEEDED	CHALLENGES
1	Oorlog	5	0	None
	Lusaka	26	20	None
	Slovo Park	116	30	None
	Moteti B	68	10	None
	Walkraal ET	1281	7 (300)	None
	Ramaphosa	95	40	None
2	Moteti A Masoganeng	N/A	8	None
	Moteti C Matshela Pata	N/A	8	None
	Moteti C	N/A	8	None
3	Kgobokwane	24	200	Delay of project No CLO No report from the contractors
4	Ntswelomotse	N/A	12	None
	Stompo	N/A	8	None
	Waalkraal	N/A	8	None
5	Magakadimeng	N/A	8	None
	Vezinyawo	N/A	14	None
	Mpheleng	N/A	8	None

6	Phucukane	118	40	All the houses are in a bad state and may collapse at any time
	Taereng	96	60	
	5 Morgan	18	160	
7	Ten Morgan	27	60	None
	Zenzele N/A RDP Private owned land	Private owned land	Private land owned	None
	Ngolovane	25	96	Problem with doors and cracks
	Moteti Liberty	30	42	Problem with doors
	Homeland	11	15	Roof leakage
	Ten Morgan	27	60	None
8	Marapong	91	100	There was an allocation from Mpumalanga and now some of the beneficiaries' application failed
	Uitspanning 'A'	40	200	RDP with cracks and their toilets being removed by the contractor
	Malaeneng	177	100	RDP failed from Mpumalanga and applicants cannot re-apply
9	Tambo	157	30	Isolation of land tenure
	Walter Sizulu	1003	150	Registration of house ownership
	Jabulani	133	60	Land tenure
	Phooko	43	10	Land tenure

10	Ntwane	N/A	25	Cracks,contractors are unable to access the location of where the house should be constructed. Regulating the immigrants without permits
	Dithabaneng	N/A	15	None
11	Five Morgan	7	79	Seven houses built incomplete,roofing,plastering,window handles,doors inside most houses were built on mud
	Elandsdoorn	N/A	83	Most of the applicant are pensioners they cannot afford to build their own houses
	Taiwan & Molala	12	20	Most of the applicant are pensioners and unemployed
	Jabulani & Phooko	55	61	Most of the applicant are pensioners and unemployed
12	Mabopane	17	30	RDP houses needed
	Lekgwareng	N/A	30	RDP houses needed
	Tamong	7	30	RDP houses needed
	Fawcett	6	30	RDP houses needed
	Thabana Lebeka and Maputo Section	6	30	RDP houses needed
13	Groblersdal	N/A	N/A	No RDP houses needed in this ward
14	Uitspanning JS 38	75	70 Extremely Needed	Still waiting for the province to show beneficiary report(status report)
	Matlala Lehwelere	50	More	Some RDP houses are not in good condition

	Naganeng	100	50	Some of the houses have cracks
	Masakaneng	None	900	The village is still under formalization
	Aquaville	None	200	None
15	Masoing	14	20	No quality
	Holnek	28	30	No topping and poor quality
	Maraganeng	18	20	No topping and poor quality
	Vlaklaagte	20	20	Poor quality
	Keerom 1&2	65	70	No topping and poor quality
16	Ward 16	587	1083	Mud houses and shacks
17	Matshelapata M-B	150	400	11 unfinished houses, 11 disaster houses.
	Matshelapata Newstand M-F	none	200	Indigent people need houses
	Bapeding	110	200	Indigent people need houses
	Ga-Moloi	70	200	Indigent people need houses
	Sedibeng	50	200	Indigent people need houses

18	Mmotwaneng	20	50	Need building,don't have proper building
	Syferfontein	7	100	Need building,don't have proper building
	Talane	10	100	Need building,don't have proper building
	Magukubjane	50	20	Need building,don't have proper building
	Makgopheng	10	50	Need building,don't have proper building
19	Mathula	300	105	RDP houses built not in good condition,not well finished
	Dindela	35	105	Emergency houses
	Enkosini	11	25	3 Emergency houses need to be built as soon as possible
	Rondeboch	14	45	Other houses are in bad condition
	Perdeplaas	07	50	7 RDP houses have roofing problem
	Thabaleboto	27	89	Unfinished RDP and cracks
20	Jerusalem	62	56	None
	Matsitsi	00	09	None
	Stadium View	01	26	None
	Monsterlus	504	104	None
21	Motsiphiri	28	100	Single parents,no shelter to stay

	Kgaphamadi	61	100	Single parents,no shelter to stay
	Legolaneng	80	100	Single parents,no shelter to stay
22	Mogaung	17	30	None
	Phomola	20	18	None
	Phosa	N/A	22	None
	Makeke	N/A	10	None
	Phomolong	N/A	12	None
23	Vlaakfontein	65	105	Crack houses; mud houses and overcrowding
	Sephaku	53	110	Tin houses; mud houses and overcrowding
24	Sterkfontein		111	Some of the houses are leaking
	Luckau	58	88	Leaking and cracks
25	Ramogwerane	35	60	None
	Makaepea	21	15	None

	Tafelkop Ga-Matsepe	32	54	None
	Dikgalaopeng	47	N/A	None
26	Kampeng	N/A	9	2 Houses incomplete since 2002
	Newstand	N/A	25	None
	Gakopa	N/A	46	None
	Matebeleng	N/A	22	8 Houses incomplete since 2002
27	Mountain View Site	None	8	None
	Majakaneng	None	6	None
	Botloponya	None	12	None
	Nyakelang	None	12	None
28	Sterkfontein Magudusa	None	16	People live with poverty not working,they depend on grants.some houses are muddy with cracks,they can fall anytime
	Dipakapakeng	None	26	Most of people not working,depend on child support grants.they do not have houses some are 12 people in two room muddy house
	Mgababa	None	26	People living in cracks walls and over crouded in small house,not working,depend on grants
	Stadium East	None	32	Most of them live in poverty/some are orphans and no one working.most depend on grants
29	Motetema	NONE	250	Land is scarce to build and few RDP's slaps were left unfinished

	Rakidiwane	None	200	Farm land
	Ga-Lekwane	None	150	Farm land
30	Roosenekal(Station)	352?	20	None
	Laersdrift		80	None
	Tigershoek (Private)	None	15	None
	Tshehla Trust	None	15	None
	Zone 11 (Private)	None	30	None
	Makwana (Nkakaboleng)	None	20	None

8.4.2C. Cemeteries

Adequate provision is made for cemeteries for Groblersdal Town. The same does not apply to the rest of the municipal area. Currently individual graves occur on existing residential and agricultural stands on especially communal land due to lack of formal, central cemeteries. Various private graveyards are established on agricultural land.

- ▶ Priority be given to establishment of cemeteries at Tafelkop, Hlogotlou and Dennilton to prevent ad hoc burials.
- ▶ Establishment of cemeteries to adhere to Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA), Geo-technical Assessment and requirements of Department of Water Affairs.

CEMETRIES

WARD	NO. OF CEMETRIES	STATUS OF THE CEMETRY
1	Oorlog	No fencing and no toilet
	Slovo	No fencing and no toilet
	Ramaphosa	No fencing and no toilet
	Moteti B	No fencing and no toilet
2	2 Moteti A	Full,no fencing
	Moteti C	No fencing and security with toilet
3	1x Cemetery	Not in good condition 1 room needed for shelter 6 pit toilet for health Security for the cemetery 1 stand pipe tap
4	Stompo (1)	Fencing of old cemetery
5	Mpheleng 1x Cemetery	Full and need fencing
	Magakadimeng 1x Cemetery	Full and need fencing

6	Phucukane	Not fenced and it is full
	Lusaka	Well fenced but without office and maintenance staff
7	Ten Morgan 1	Very bad condition and two toilets are needed
	Zenzele 1	Fencing required and 2 toilets needed
	Ngolovance 3	Fencing required and two toilets required
	Moteti Liberty 1	Fencing required and two toilets required
8	Marapong 2	No access road,no fencing and toilets
	Uitspanning 'A' 2	No access road,no fencing and toilets
	Malaeneng 1	No access road,no fencing and toilets
9	Tambo	None (Need to be done at Tambo Square)
	Walter Sizulu (none)	None
	Jabulani (none)	None
	Phooko (none)	None
10	Two cemetery,extention of the cemetery at Lesehleng	No fencing,roads,toilets
11	Elandsdoorn (1)	No fencing,toilets and water,register

	Five Morgan (1)	No fencing,toiles and water,register
12	Thabakhubedu cemetry	Newly established cemetery which needs fencing and proper road
13	Grobbersdal Cemetry	Good
14	Bloemboort (1)	Full (need to be extended)
	Naganeng (1)	Not good and needs fencing,toilets and no roads
	Matlala Lehwelere	No water,toilets,fence and it is too bad
	Masakaneng (none)	None
15	Masoing 1	Extension
	Holnek 1	No fence at all
	Keerom 1	Good but need to be clean
16	04 Cemeteries	No fence,no toiles and no water
17	Three (3) cemeteries	There is a need of fence
18	8 cemeteries in the villages that formulate the ward	Bad condition,need more extention,need fencing,proper care
19	Mathula 1	Fenced-but in bad condition, no toilets, no water
	Enkosini 2	Fenced-but in bad condition, no toilets, no water

	Dindela 2	No fence,no toilets,no water
	Rondebochs 1	Fenced-but in bad condition, no toilets, no water
	Perdeplaas 1	Fenced-but in bad condition, no toilets, no water
	Thabaleboto	No fence,no toilets
20	Jerusalema x2	Not good: no toilets and fence
	Monsterlus x2	Not good: no toilets and fence
21	2 At Kgaphamadi	No fence & toilet
	2 At Motsiphiri	No fence & toilet
	3 A Legolaneng	No fence & toilet
22	Phomola 01	Needs fencing,toilets,water and packing area
	Phomolong 01	Needs fencing,toilets,water and packing area
	Mogaung 01	Needs fencing,toilets,water and packing area
	Posa n/a	Cemeteries needed
	Makeke/Botshabelo n/a	Cemeteries needed
23	3+1 Open site	Bad condition-no water,no toilets and parking area No access road and no fencing at Sephaku
24	Luckau cemetery	Fencing and regravelling
	Choma	Fencing and regravelling

	Roman	Fencing and regravelling
	Mmathakane	Fencing and regravelling
	Nkadimeng	Fencing and regravelling
	Kompong	Fencing and regravelling
	Mmakgoro	Fencing and regravelling
	Roman(Sterkforntein)	Fencing and regravelling
25	Ramogwerane 06	Need fencing
	Makaepea	Need fencing
	Tafelkop Ga-Matsepe	Need fencing
	Dikgalaopeng	Need fencing
26	2 x cemeteries	Old cemetery need fencing,new cemetery need fencing,security and toilets as well as water
27	2 x cemeteries	Old cemetery need fencing, new cemetery not fenced,no toilets,no water, no security and name tacks are stolen to be sold at scrapyards
28	Gamagudusa cemetery	Need to be fenced,toilets,and water needed
Q	Dipakapakeng cemetery	Extended as now is full,need toilets and water
29	Motetema (1)	The cemetery is in poor condition
	Rakidiwane (1)	The cemetery is in poor condition
	Ga-Lekwane (1)	The cemetery is in poor condition

30	Roosenekal town	Need toilets,extention and borehole
	Zone 11	Need to be fenced
	Makwane	To be fenced
	Makwane/Maloma	To be fenced and access road
	Laersdrift	To be extended and fenced

8.4.2D. Cemetery challenges

Most of the cemeteries in rural areas are maintained by communities whilst those in towns are a responsibility of the Municipality. Currently, many of these cemeteries are about to reach its full capacity. The municipality identified land or site to serve as regional cemetery in the area of Moutse. Some of the Communities are unable to use the cemetery due to cultural believes and religion.

Hiv And Aids

The municipality has decided to develop a comprehensive two-pronged HIV/AIDS plan. One component of the pan will deal with workplace based HIV/AIDS and the other component will focus on the wide community. The comprehensive HIV/AIDS will form part of special programmes and be mainstreamed within the overall programmes of the municipality. The Limpopo PGDS has made a range of commitments to realise its vision of a peaceful, prosperous, united, dynamic and transformed province. One of these commitments is to reduce the impact of HIV/AIDS.

While there is limited information on the levels of prevalence in EMLM, there is no doubt the high HIV/AIDS prevalence in the country (24.8%) is a significant stress for poor communities such as the EMLM area.

The SDM IDP for 2009/2010 depicts the spread, management and treatment of HIV/AIDS in the District and LMs. This table tabulates various interventions on the management of HIV/AIDS in EMLM. These include voluntary, counselling and testing (VCT), provision of nevirapine doses to women at antenatal or labour, referrals and HIV + patients on ART.

Table 30 : Management of HIV/AIDS in SDM

Data Elements Name	Number
HIV pre-test counselled (excluding antenatal)	13 623
HIV client tested (excluding antenatal)	12 376
HIV tested positive- new (excluding antenatal)	2 964
Antenatal client tested for HIV	6443
Antenatal client tested for HIV-new	863
Nevirapine dose to woman at antenatal or labour	694
Live birth to woman with HIV	790
Nevirapine dose to baby born to woman with HIV	770
HIV test of baby born to HIV woman at 9 months	320
HIV test positive of baby born to HIV positive woman at 9 months	21
Blood drawn for CD4	5 114
Referral to ATR service point for ATR assessment- new	1 004
Registered ART patient	1 813
Registered ART patient on any adult regiment	2 254
Sexual assault case- new	111
Sexual assault case- new given ARV prophylaxis	101

Data Elements Name	Number
Occupation HIV exposure- new case	1
Occupation HIV exposure case given ARV prophylaxis	1
HIV positive new patient screened for TB	1 554
HIV positive new patient with confirmed TB	190
HIV positive new patient started on INH prevention therapy	5
HIV positive new patient started on Co-trimoxazole prophylaxis	929
Scheduled dose issued(within 3 days) ART any regimen	11 070
Scheduled dose defaulted(>3 days) ART any regimen	561
Inpatient days-ART patient	11 183
Total	74 755

Source: department of health

8.4.2E. Health And Social Development

There are a total of **19 health facilities** (17 primary health care clinics and 2 hospitals) within the area of jurisdiction of EMLM. According to CSIR planning standards 1 hospital should be provided for 25 000 population and 1 clinic for 5 000 population.

The total population in EMLM is 247 495 therefore **10 hospitals** should have been provided. Only **two hospitals have been provided**. Whilst the figure shows a deficit of 8 hospitals there could be a disparity between the standards, the character of rural settlements and the norms applicable within the Department of Health and Welfare.

The Department has a hierarchy of hospitals from Provincial, Regional and District hospitals. This means the two existing hospitals could be adequate to service the municipality. Where a need for a new hospital arises, it should be considered in the light of the hospital classification elucidated upon above. Where it becomes apparent that a new hospital be built the distribution of the rural settlements and centrality should be some of the main determining factors.

8.4.2F. Health and Social Development Issues

Table 31

Ward	Clinic/mobile	If mobile, state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
01	Mobile Clinic at Moteti A&B	Once in two weeks	The duration of the clinic should be extended.
16	Conversion of Zaaiplaas Clinic into Health Centre	Operates from Monday to Friday	Lack staff and working equipments
19	Clinic	Operates from Monday to Sunday	Staff shortage, ambulances and doctors

Ward	Clinic/mobile	If mobile, state frequency of visit	Challenges/comments
24	Clinic at Sterkfontein	Mondays to Sundays	Lack of staff and ambulances
10	Clinic at Ntwane village	Mondays to Sundays	Lack of staff
03	Clinic at Marapong	Mondays to Sundays	Lack of staff
08	Clinic at Kgobokwane	Mondays to Sundays	Lack of staff
13	Clinic in Groblersdal Town	Mondays to Sundays	N/A
30	Clinic at Rossenekal	Mondays to Fridays	Lack of staff and working equipment's
29	Clinic at Motetema	Mondays to Saturdays	Lack of staff and poor service
26	Clinic at Tafelkop	24 hours service	Shortage of staff
20	Hlogotlou Clinic	Mondays to Fridays	Lack of staff and security

8.4.3. Health And Social Facilities

Table 32 : Breakdown of Health Facilities

Facility	Number
Hospitals	2
Clinics	17
Mobile clinics	0
Pension Pay Points	53
Social work services	15
Drop- in – centers	17
Emergency services	5

Source: Community Development Workers

HEALTH FACILITIES

WARD	NO OF HOSPITALS	NO OF CLINICS	NO OF MOBILE CLINICS	CHALLENGES
1	n/a	N/A	N/A	None
2	n/a	N/A	1	Mobile clinic visit twice a month, no privacy, shelter, toilets and chairs. There is a need for a clinic which will operate 24 hours a day
3	n/a	1	N/A	1 mobile needed at Kgaphamadi Shortage of healthcare at Kgaphamadi Shortage of ECD
4	n/a	N/A	N/A	None
5	n/a	N/A	N/A	None
6	1	1	0	Confusion on whether patients should first consult at clinic before going to hospital and there is a shortage of staff
7	Ten Morgan	n/a	n/a	Mobile clinic required
	Zenzele	n/a	n/a	Mobile clinic required
	Ngolovane	n/a	n/a	None
	Moteti Liberty	n/a	n/a	Clinic required
	Moteti C2	n/a	n/a	Mobile clinic required

	Homeland	n/a	n/a	Shortage of medications
8	Marapong 0	1		No enough staff to can operate for 24 hours
	Uitspanning 0	0	1	Visit after a long period
	Malaeneng 0	0	0	Travelling long distance to the nearest clinic
9	None	None	Jabulani D3	No privacy at d3 mobile clinic,operating once in a week Need for clinic at Tambo and mobile at Walter Sizulu and Phooko
10	1 Clinic			Operating hours to be extended,ambulance to be at stand by,no permanent doctor,shortage of staff and medication
11	None	None	None	We request a mobile clinic as the matter of urgents
12	n/a	n/a	n/a	None
13	Groblersdal hospital	Groblersdal clinic	None	Lack of proper maintenance, hospital must be upgraded and extended to be able to serve the community and surrounding area
14	Naganeng None	None	None	We go to the nearest clinic which is in ward 4 (Moutse east clinic),challenge is that it does not operate 24 hours and sometimes there is no medication
	Uitspanning JS 38 (None)	None	1	No effective visits No medication
	Matlala lehwelere	None	1	Mobile come twice a month,sometimes no medicine,hospital is too

	(None)			far
	Masakaneng	None	None	None
15	None	None	2	It comes once per week in Masoying and once in keerom2.there is no shelter and sits for patients
16	None	1	n/a	Staff and equipments
17	None	None (needed)	None (needed)	We need the clinic or mobile clinic The clinic is too far (3km)
18	n/a	1	1	No medication,doctors arrive late
19	None	1	1	Mobile clinic attend only Mondays in one village,clinic is too far it needs transport for the people to benefit,sometimes they do not get medication and told to come back the following day 1 or 2 There are no doctor for checkups for chronically patients.they need to travel 5km to the nearest hospital
20	None	01		24 Hour service is needed
21	n/a	n/a	2 Motsiphiri & Legolaneng	No clinic in one of this three villages in the ward. Once in a month is not sufficient

22	Mogaung	n/a	Once in a week	We have no chairs for the aged people
	Phomolong-N/A	n/a	n/a	None
	Posa-N/A	n/a	n/a	None
	Phomola-N/A	n/a	n/a	None
	Makeke-N/A	n/a	n/a	
23	None	One	One	Clinic-no ambulance,shortage of staff,no doctors,shortage of machine,long quees,not operating 24 hours and it serves many villages
24	None	None	Sterkfontein/Luckau	Available only once a week No medication Clinic needed as soon as possible
25	NONE	2	1	Clinic for ramogwerame
26	None	One	None	24 hour service=no curtains in nurses after renovation,no transport for outreach programmes,shortage of essential drugs delivery inconsistent,shortage of water occurs only due to system problem-but maintenance always come when notified Utilization of water for business by women selling on the street
27	None	None	None	Long distance to go to the nearest clinic,result of uncall for death
28	Dipakapaking	None	None	People walk 3km to reach the clinic.there is a need of clinic in this village

	Sterkfontein Magudusa Section	NONE	1	The mobile clinic come once in a week.it can be fine if it comes 2 times in a week
	Mgababa	NONE	NONE	People walk long distance to the clinic.if the department can erect the clinic at Dipakapakeng they can share a clinic with Dipakapakeng
	Stadium East Zcc Section	NONE	NONE	Some of the people walk a distance to reach the clinic.it can be fine if they can be provided with mobile clinic
29	Motetema (None)	01	None	Shortage of staff,medicine and short working hours
	Rakidiwane (None)	None	None	This facilities needs to be build to eliminate problems
	Ga-Lekwane (None)	None	None	Mobile clinics should be sent there in the mean time
30	Clinic Roosenekal	Mondays to Fridays	Lack of staff and working equipments	There is no mobile clinic visiting the school

8.4.3A. Health facilities backlog/challenges

There are two hospitals in the municipal area and these are located in Groblersdal and Moutse (Philadelphia). Eleven clinics/community health centres and five mobile clinics supplement the two hospitals. Access to health facilities is a key milestone to realise the right to have access to health care facilities as pronounced by the Constitution. Improving access to health goes beyond physical facilities but also includes mobilising more resources for health, empowering women and communities, greater male responsibility and capacitating the NGO sector. According to submissions made by communities, there's still a need for 13 clinics in the entire municipality.

Accessibility to Hospitals, Clinics and Professional

Table 33 : Accessibility to health services

Hospitals		Clinics and professional	
% Within 20km radius	% Outside the 20km radius	% Within 5km radius	% Outside the 5km radius
80%	20%	64%	36%

Source: SDM, IDP (2007/2008).

Local government is mandated to improve the quality of life of its communities. Access to health and welfare services is central in fulfilling this mandate. It is therefore vital that communities have access to health and welfare services and facilities. Mobile clinics provide primary health care services to settlements with no fixed clinics or which are situated in outlying areas or small settlements

The Department of Health currently runs various programmes in the municipal area which include the following:

- Health Promotion
- HIV/Aids, STI and TB
- Communicable Disease control
- Mother, Child, Women, Youth Health
- Environmental Health
- Detailed Projects
- Home Based Care projects
- HIV/Aids Projects
- Poverty Alleviation Projects

8.4.4. Welfare

As far as welfare is concerned the main issues are the following:

- There is a general need for the provision of facilities and services for the aged, the disabled, AIDS orphans and other orphans, the homeless street children, mentally ill

and all the vulnerable groups afflicted by poverty in the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality area.

- Pension pay outs are generally in a poor state and where applicable there is a need to combine them with Multi-purpose Community Development Centres and to properly equip them with shelter, water, seating and toilet facilities.

There is a growing dependency on the **welfare system** in EMLM. This is demonstrated by the number of various grants that are accessed by beneficiaries in the municipal area. Table 22 below depicts information on these grants:

8.4.4A. Types Of Government Grants In Emlm

Table 34: Government Grants

Q/A	D/G	FCG BEN	FCG CH/RE N	CDG BEN	CDG CH/REN	CSG BEN	CSG CH/RE N	BEN	CH/RE N	Total
5047	1037	703	1130	153	162	11825	19805	18781	21097	79756

Source: SASSA and SDM IDP for 2009/2010

The Community Home Based Care facilities need to be mobilized, capacitated and resourced in order to help address the above community challenges/anomalies. It is in the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality interest therefore to collaborate with the Department of Health and Social Development in its efforts to address these social ills and create an enabling environment that invest in human capital including the impact of HIV and Aids.

8.4.5. Community Services Structures

Table 35: The table below illustrates community structures that operates within the Municipality

WARD	NAME OF ORGANISATION	ACTIVITIES	NUMBER OF VOLUNTEERS /BENEFICIAR IES
01	Qedusizi (drop –in- centre) Lafata Siyanoqoba-Konke HBC	Cater for the orphans CBO Home Based care	12 20 20
02	N/A	N/A	N/A
03	Kgobokoane HBC and DIC	Home Based care and drop in centre	25
04	Nkosinathi Home Based Care (NGO)	Caring for HIV infected and affected families	15

	Bana Bathari Home Based Care (NGO) Thuthukani project (co-operative)	Caring for the HIV infected and affected families Poultry Farming	15 20
05	Mpheleng Service Centre (NPO) Mpheleng-Nkosinathi HBC Mpheleng DIC	Caring for the aged Home based care Drop in centre	09 17 10
06	Vuyani HBC and DIC	Home based care and Drop In Centre	31
07	Siyangoba-Konke HBC	Home Based care	N/A
08	Kgotlollo Home Based Care	Caring for the patients	15
09	Arephuthaneng Home Based Care	Caring for the patients	23
10	Bantwane HBC Ndlovu care Group Bantoane youth Initiative Lesehleng dropping centre Mica Church Group	Caring for patients	21
11	Ndlovu Care Group (NPO) Moutse Mall (co-operatives) Pholoso HBC and DIC Sonqoba HBC and DIC Ratanang Old Age Home Empilweni HBC Jabulani sewing projects Ziphathaleni Art projects Nhlapo Art project	Medical Centre and HIV cancelling Commercial Home Based Care and Drop In centre	58 480 24 21
12	Elansdoorn women's club and Nala Poultry Kodumela Rotary Thabakhubedu HBC	Poultry Farming and vegetable gardening Pottary Caring for patients	10 10
13	N/A	N/A	N/A
14	Masakaneng HBC	Caring for patients	11
15	Itireleng Zamazama Kgahliso Phahlamohlaka Sikhulasonke Leshokeng Youth as partners- Orphanage centre Siyenza Ukuhle youth centre Kukameng Co-operative Masoing Magobholi Kgatelopele Cooperative	Gardening Gardening Gardening Bakery and catering Gardening Gardening Vulnerable and orphans Youth challenges and motivational Communal Farming farming	12 8 22 10 6 8 146 18 49 62 24

16	Zaaiplas Bamabanani HBC	Caring for patients	18
17	N/A	N/A	N/A
18	Home Base care Are-Ikemeng young women health development Magukubjane HBC Boredesa Based Care	Caring for the Patients Caring for patients Caring for patients Care for drug abuse	10 26 30 20
19	Mathula Home Based Care Dindela Home Based Care Izazi za se Mpumalanga Thabaleboto HBC Siyaphumelela Youth Club	Caring for the Patients Caring for the Patients Poultry Farming Caring for patients catering	24 22 9 09 23
20	Snoopy Jerusalem HBC and DIC Hlogotlou HBC and DIC	Clothing Caring for patients Caring for patients	31 21
21	Santa-Kgapamadi HBC Santa-motsephiri HBC FARA 2	Caring for patients Caring for patients Caring for patients	16 19 16
22	Luckau Agriculture and Projects	Fencing	05
23	Khayaletu Stimulation Centre (NPO) Reach for live Home Base Care (NGO) Santa Thwalanani (NGO) SOS Children's village (NGO) Siyaphothela Arts and Crafts (NGO) Bomama Phambili (NGO) Metsi Madiba (co-operative) Siyamethemba (NGO) Sephaku Greenery (NGO) SKYIFA (NGO) Tiareboneng (NGO) Community Care group Vukuzakhe farming	Organisation for the disabled Caring for the Patient Caring for the Patients Give support to the Orphans and their families Beat making Greenery Project Poultry Farming Dress making Greenery ProjectAgricultural Project Greenary Project farming	22 23 16 04 15 10 05 10 06 10 10
24	Tholulwazi Home Based Care (NGO) Life Orientation Home Based Care (NGO)	Social sevice work Social service work	20 19
25	Matsepe HBC and DIC Lafata HBC and DIC Tswelopele HBC and DIC Dikgalaopeng HBC	Caring for patients and Drop in centre Caring for patients Caring for patients	30 26 20
26	Tafelkop Lesedi HBC and DIC	Caring for patients	28
27	N/A	N/A	N/A

28	N/A	N/A	N/A
29	Ithekgeng home based	Caring for the patient	28
30	Roosenekal Home Based Care Love and Peace Home Based Care	Caring for the Patients Drop-in-centre	21 12

Source: Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality 2011

8.4.6. Safety And Security

Poor safety and security conditions undermine the efforts of creating a democratic society that respects and value the right to life, ownership of property, and other rights enjoyed by all persons in this country.

8.4.7. Safety and Security Facilities

Table 36: Breakdown of safety and security facilities

POLICE STATIONS
1. Dennilton
2. Groblersdal
3. Hlogotlou
4. Laersdrif
5. Motetema
6. Zaaiplaas
7. Roosenekal

It is critical that the municipality galvanises community structures to assist the police services to prevent and combat crime. At the local level the EMLM should focus on ensuring the effective enforcement of by-laws including traffic violations, whistle-blowing on corruption and fraud, and encouraging the participation of council and residents in Community Policing Forums and other initiatives aimed at eliminating criminal tendencies and implement a Digital Eye Witness System that monitors the Central Business Area for criminal activities.

Safety and security challenges

- Lack support to community Policing Forums
- Inadequate police stations and mobile stations
- Inadequate police resources to perform daily functions

TRAFFIC SERVICES

The table provided below indicates the status of Traffic section in the municipality including challenges identified per ward
Table 37

WARD	VILLAGE NAME	TRAFFIC DIVISION	NO. OF TRAFFIC OFFICIALS	CHALLENGES
1	Oorlog Lusaka Slovo Park Moteti B Walkraal ET Ramaphosa Zoetmelksfontein 36 JS	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Reckless and negligent driving at late hours of the night, • Fatigue, • Speeding.
2	Moteti A Masoganeng Moteti C Matshela Pata Moteti C	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Reckless and negligent driving at late hours of the night, • Speeding.
3	Kgobokwane	Limpopo Provincial	21 Provincial Traffic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal

		Department of Transport Traffic Division	Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> working hours, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road – potholes, • Road - signs
4	Ntswelemotse Stompo Walkraal	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road – potholes.
5	Magakadimeng Vezinyawo Mpheleng	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Reckless and negligent driving at late hours of the night, • Speeding, • Road – potholes, • Road – signs.

6	Phukukane Theareng 5 Morgan	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road - signs
7	Ten Morgan Zenzele N/A RDP Private owned land Ngolovane Moteti Liberty Homeland Ten Morgan	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Reckless and negligent driving at late hours of the night, • Fatigue, • Speeding.
8	Marapong Uitspanning "A" Uitspanning "B" Malaeneng	Elias Motsoledi Local Municipal Traffic Division & Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads,

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road – signs.
9	Tambo Walter Sizulu Jabulani Phookwane Small Phooko	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Reckless and negligent driving at late hours of the night, • Fatigue, • Speeding, • Road – potholes, • Road – signs.
10	Ntwane Dithabaneng Kwarrielaagte 69 JS	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads. •

11	Five Morgan Elandsdoorn Taiwan & Molala Jabulani & Phooko	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Stray animals.
12	Mabopane Lekgwareng Tamong Rooikraal Mossiesdal Maputo Section Thabakhubedu Maleoskop	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Reckless and negligent driving at late hours of the night, • Fatigue, • Speeding.
13	Groblersdal	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division	11 Municipal Traffic Officers	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division has only enough Traffic Officers to cover limited hours and have to work overtime to cover the essential after hours when accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads.

14	Uitspanning JS 38 Ga-Matlala Klipbank 26 JS Masakaneng Aquaville Bloempoot 39 JS Rooiboskloof 51 JS Loskop Noord 12 JS Kuilsrivier 31 JS	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division & Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Reckless and negligent driving at late hours of the night, • Fatigue, • Speeding.
15	Masoing Mathula Holnek Maraganeng Vlaklaagte Keerom 1&2	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	40 Provincial Traffic Officers with 18 vehicles	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over

				<p>time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road – potholes, • Road – signs.
16	Ward 16	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads,

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Speeding, • Road – potholes, • Road – signs.
17	Matshelapata M-B Matshelapata M-F Newstand Bapeding Ga-Moloi Sedibeng	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Scholars that use the main roads.
18	Mmotwaneng Syferfontein Talane Magukubjane Makgopheng	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over</p>

				<p>time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Stray animals.
19	<p>Mathula Dindela Enkosini Rondeboch Perdeplaas Thabaleboto</p>	<p>Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division</p>	<p>130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles</p>	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road – potholes, • Road – signs.

20	Jerusalem Matsitsi Stadium View Monsterlus	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road – potholes, • Road – signs.
21	Motsiphiri Kgaphamadi Legolaneng	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required</p>

				due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.
22	Mogaung Phomola Phosa Makeke Phomolong	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road – signs.

23	Vlaakfontein Sephaku	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Speeding, Road – signs.
24	Sterkfontein Luckau	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p>

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road – potholes, • Road – signs.
25	Ramogwerane Makaepea Tafelkop Ga-Matsepe Dikgalaopeng	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Speeding, • Road – potholes,

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Road signs.
26	Kampeng Newstand Gakopa Matebeleng Tafelkop	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, Pedestrians that use the main roads, Scholars that use the main roads, Speeding, Road – signs.
27	Mountain View Site Majakaneng Botloponya	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc</p>

	Nyakelang Tafelkop	Division		<p>basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under the influence, • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Speeding.
28	Sterkfontein Magudusa Dipakapakeng Mgababa Stadium East Motetema Nebo SP	Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	<p>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Pedestrians and drivers that are under

				<p>the influence,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stray animals, • Pedestrians that use the main roads, • Scholars that use the main roads, • Fatigue, • Speeding, • Road – signs.
29	Motetema Rakidiwane Ga-Lekwane	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division & Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport Traffic Division	130 Provincial Traffic Officers with 63 vehicles	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division does not have the infrastructure to work in this area on daily basis and only attend on ad hoc basis as and when required. Rely on the assistance from of the Traffic Divisions of Limpopo Provincial Department of Transport. Provincial Traffic is not as effective as required due to their limited working hours and over time. Traffic law enforcement is required after hours when 90% of road accidents occur.
30	Roosenekal(Station) Laersdrift Tigershoek (Private) Tshehla Trust Zone 11 (Private) Makwana (Nkakaboleng)	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division	21 Provincial Traffic Officers with 13 vehicles 11 Municipal Traffic Officers	Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipal Traffic Division has deployed one full time Traffic Officer, but does not have the infrastructure to work in this area after hours when 90% of road accidents occur. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No traffic law enforcement after normal working hours, • Speeding,

- Road – potholes,
- Road – signs.

8. SAFETY AND SECURITY AS CAPTURED FROM THE WARDS

WARD	POLICE STATION	ESTABLISHMENT FUNCTIONALITY OF CPF's	& CHALLENGES
1	n/a	n/a	n/a
2	n/a	n/a	Need mobile police station for certification and affidavits
3	n/a	NEED CPF AND SATELITE OFFICE	High crime e.g housebreak,rape,cable theft,etc.
4	n/a	n/a	n/a
5	n/a	n/a	n/a
6	1	Not functional	No necessary support e.g cars,funds,support from police officers and office
7	Ten Morgan Saterlite office required	N/A	Police station is far from our village,no access road for a police vehicles to and from ten (10) morgan
	Zenzele sector Saterlite office required	N/A	Dissatisfaction from police station additional of police women
	Ngolovane	Established but poor functionality	Late availability of police officers when urgently needed
	Moteti Liberty	CPF established	Lack of communication between police and cpf,saterlite office required

8	Dennilton police station is about 8km	Marapong new CPF	Need training
9	None	Poor	Corruption,violation,theft,robbery
10	None	Established	Responses by the police non-compliance with/visible policing,patrol vehicles during pension days
11	None	30	Workshop had not taken place since it was launched We do not have a support from the municipality
12	n/a	n/a	n/a
13	Groblersdal CPF	Functional	Lack of working resources
14	Uitspanning JS 38 (None)	Cpf	Re-establishment,review and proper training is needed
	Naganeng (None)	None	High rate of stock theft but unable to access police due to distance
	Masakaneng (None)	Established	There are high number of crime,for example,house breaking,theft,rape,domestic violence
15	None	Established	Require stipend
16	1	None	CPF and the awareness programs
17	None	Yes	Police station is 10km away. No good service in ward. There is

			shortage of transport
18	N/a in all other villages except Syferfontein and Magukubjane	2000 at Syferfontein,operate 6 members Magukubjane CPF	They want stipend and assistance They want stipend and assistance
19	n/a	n/a	Poor service by police delay for attending a victims
20	n/a	n/a	n/a
21	Motsiphiri (n/a)	(n/a)	n/a
	Kgaphamadi (n/a)	(n/a)	n/a
	Legolaneng (n/a)	(n/a)	n/a
22	MOGAUNG	CPF FUNCTIONAL	Lack of cooperation by members of the community
	Phomolong	n/a	n/a
	Posa	n/a	n/a
	Phomola	n/a	n/a
	Makeke	n/a	n/a
23	n/a	CPF functional	No office,no attire,no payment (stipend),Sphaku and Vlakfontein

24	Hlogotlou	CPF functions only	Need stipent,needs skills,patrol needed
25		CPF in all villages	Stipend and cell phone allowance needed
26	None	3	Need workshop for members coperation of community
27	None	CPF'S	Need funds,airtime,transport,uniform and stipend Record purpose -19 Thucks arrested -8 Unlicenced guns -2 Stolen vehicles Electricity cable theft is now on the decline All this above is for the month of august 2012 only
28	None	CPF not functioning	The police station is very far most cases happened during the night and the police take 2hours to attend to the complaints,there is a need of satellite station in Tafelkop
29	Motetema (1)	None functional (yes)	The saps lack of commitment and support of cpf's community
	Rakidiwane (none)	None	No police station and area too small for CPF's establishment
	Ga-Lekwane (none)	None	No police station and area too small for CPF's establishment
30	Roosenekal (1)	Unfunctional (yes)	No challenges police visit the school at least twice per month or whenever necessary

8.4.7A. Safety and security challenges

- Lack of co-operation by communities in the establishment of community Policing Forums
- Lack adequate resource such as transport etc
- Insufficient support to community Policing Forum

8.4.8. Sports, Arts And Culture

There are 6 formal **sports and recreational facilities** comprising a rugby field in Groblersdal, a cricket and soccer field in Tafelkop, and four soccer stadiums in Elandsdoorn, Groblersdal, Hlogotlou and Tafelkop respectively. In addition to the above there are 30 informal sports fields in the Moutse, Hlogotlou, Zaaiplaas and other parts of the municipality.

The current focus of the municipality is to maintain the existing sports facilities rather than providing any significant expansions or new facilities. Cultural Historic Sites and Tourist Attractions in the EMLM area are also not actively formalised or promoted.

8.4.8A. Sports, Arts and culture challenges

- Initiation of various sporting codes within the municipality
- Financial resource to assist in sports development
- Dilapidated stadiums
- Inadequate of support by National and Provincial

8.4.9. Post Offices

Postal facilities can comprise fully-fledged post offices, postal agencies (satellites) or mobile units. There are approximately 15 postal facilities in the entire Elias Motsoaledi Municipal Area. Of the 15 postal facilities about 5 are fully-fledged postal outlets and 10 are agencies or satellites. The 5 main **post offices** in the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality are located in Groblersdal, Hlogotlou, Moutse, Roosenekal and Tafelkop. Mail collection points are also used in remote areas as another form of providing postal service to communities. Telkom and private service providers are the main suppliers of **telephone services**. Most people (96%) in the municipal area have access to some form of telephone services (telephone and cell phone in dwelling, telephone only in dwelling, cell phone, neighbour, public telephone, other nearby).

8.4.10. Internet Services

Table 38: The table below indicates access to internet services

Households	2011
From cell phone	7741
From work	847
No access to internet	46,943
Total	60 251

Source: Stats SA, Census, 2011

According to the census 2011, most of the households use mobile phone as a means of communication. There is a high shortage of internet services within the communities of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality.

8.4.11. Social Cohesion

The following factors disturb the required social cohesion among communities and individuals in the municipality namely:

- ▶ Low per capita income levels
- ▶ High illiteracy rates
- ▶ Hunger
- ▶ Crime
- ▶ Unemployment and other social ills

The inability of the municipality to deal with the above usually results in unrests and social challenges. A multi-pronged approach is required to deal with the situation.

8.4.11A. In summary, these are the social development challenges

- Insufficient council land for cemeteries
- Non-maintenance and upgrading of the recreational facilities such as community halls.
- Inability to develop sporting facilities within EMLM, that is rural areas in particular.
- Most stadia were vandalised.
- Late submission of the Sport, Art and Recreation Year Programme by the Provincial Department
- Relegation of responsibility (Sport Development) by the Provincial Department.
- Inability to develop Parks Development Plan in all 104 villages (30 Wards) within EMLM.
- Inadequate maintenance of existing parks
- Insufficient resources for the procurement of Playing Equipment's
- Development of Housing Master Plan

- 5510 Housing backlog
- Indigent Policy which does not conform to other Constitutional imperatives.
- No network connections for the E-natis in the back-office for Traffic Officers
- Inability to deploy Traffic Officers to all 30 Wards on full-time
- Disaster management and solid waste management

8.5. KPA 4. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

8.5.1 THE ECONOMIC PROFILE

The Groblersdal Magisterial District plays an important role in the local economy of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality, in terms of agriculture and manufacturing sectors. The total Gross Value Added (GVA) of these two sectors in the Groblersdal Area is significantly higher than the other parts of the municipality.

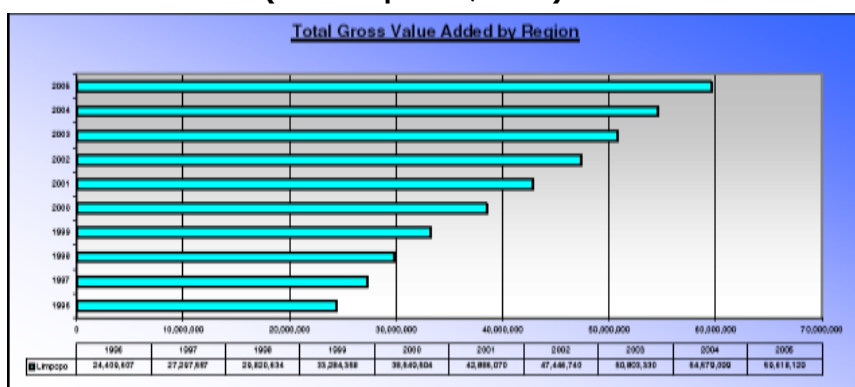
The municipality developed an **LED strategy** to obtain a better understanding of its economic features and develop strategies geared towards stimulating sustained economic growth in the municipal area. The results of this study are used to outline the economic situation as part of the IDP review however, the strategy needs to be reviewed to capture the current economic situation of the municipality

The economic analysis provides an overview of the economic structure and performance of the EMLM area within the context of both the District and Provincial economy. It starts off by providing a comparative overview of the economic performance and the importance and contribution of various economic sectors and a detailed analysis of each individual sector of the local economy.

Macro-Economic Indicators

The information depicted in Figures below indicates that the total size of the economy at both provincial and district level has more than doubled over the decade between 1996 and 2005. The total provincial Gross Value Added (GVA) increased from R24.4 billion in 1996 to R59.6 billion in 2005. Over the same period the total GVA of the Sekhukhune district economy increased from just over R2 billion in 1996 to R4.9 billion in 2005.

Total Gross Value Added (current prices, 2005)



Source : Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality

At a local municipal level it is clear that the Groblersdal Magisterial District has the largest impact on the local economy. The total GVA of the Groblersdal Magisterial District increased from R536 million in 1996 to just over R1 billion in 2005. The total size of the economy of the Moutse Magisterial District (which comprises parts of the Western region of the Elias Motsoaledi municipality) is relatively small in the District context, accounting for approximately R356 million GVA in 2005. Although the total GVA of the Hlogotlou Magisterial District accounted for R1.4 billion of GVA in 2005, only approximately 20% of this magisterial district actually forms part of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality

Total GVA (current prices, 2005)



Source: Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality

The overall average economic growth rate over the period 1997 to 2005 is as shown in the table below. This information indicates that the provincial economic growth rate has increased significantly from 2003 onwards with annual growth rates of 5.7% attained in 2003 and 3.9% in 2005.

The magisterial district, which comprises the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality, has generally experienced growth rates below the comparative provincial and district figures.

The highest average growth rate has been recorded in the Moutse District at 3.8%, 3.2% and 4.0% between 2003 and 2005. It should however be noted that this growth took place from a relatively small base. The average annual growth rates in the Hlogotlou and surrounding areast ranged between 2% and 3.1% from 2003 to 2005 and that of the Groblersdal Magisterial District between 1.8% and 3.6%.

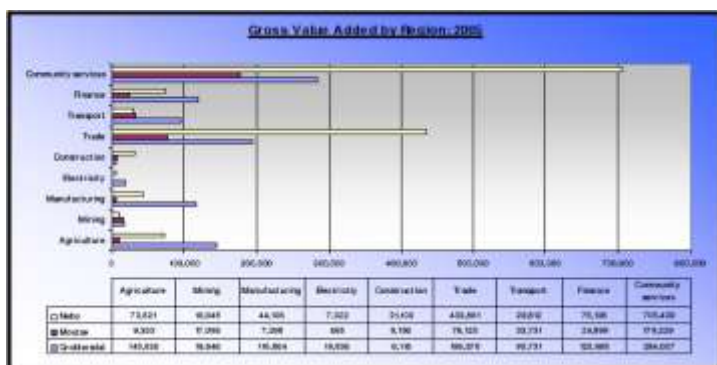
The structure of the local economy of the three magisterial districts which partly comprises the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality indicates the following aspects:

- The community, social and personal services sector is the major contributor to GVA in all three of these magisterial districts.
- The size of the Moutse Magisterial District economy is fairly small and dominated by the community, social and personal services sector.

- The wholesale and retail trade sector (including components of the tourism sector) is the second largest economic sector in all three magisterial districts.

The Groblersdal Magisterial District plays an important role in the local economy of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality, in terms of the agricultural and manufacturing sectors. The total GVA of these two sectors in the Groblersdal Magisterial District is significantly higher than that of the Hlogotlou and Moutse magisterial districts

Figure 8 : GVA per Sector, (Magisterial Districts, 2005)

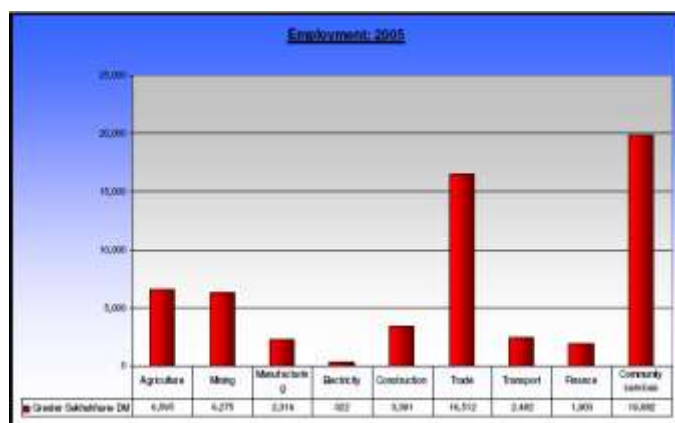


Source: Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality

8.5.1.1. Employment opportunities

The largest number of employment opportunities in the Sekhukhune District Municipality is concentrated in the community, social and personal services sector (19 882), wholesale and retail trade (16 512), agriculture (5 959) and mining (6 275).

Figure 9 : Employment opportunities in Sekhukhune DM (2005)



Source: Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality

The percentage growth in total employment in the three magisterial districts, which forms part of the EMLM, is depicted in figure above. This information indicates that the number of employment opportunities in the wholesale and retail trade sector has increased by as

much as 127% over the period 1996 to 2005. Other strongly growing sectors have been the construction sector (83%) and the community, social and personal services sector (42%). An aspect of concern is that the total number of employment opportunities in the agricultural sector has decreased by 17.8% over the same period.

% growth in employment between 1996 and 2005 (Groblersdal, Moutse and Hlogotlou Magisterial Districts)



Source: Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality LED Strategy.

Unemployment rate

The high unemployment rate in the municipality has culminated in to high levels of poverty wherein most of the households depend on grants as means of income. According to the latest statistics 2011, the unemployment rate within the municipality has dropped to 42.9% 2011 as copared to 54.3% in 2001. The municipality in conjunction with the provincial sector departmrnts has initiated short term employment programme through the **EPWP**. **600** hundred people were employed for a period of 12 months with the possibility of their contracts being extended in the next finanacial. The youth unemployment rate has declined from 64.1% in 2001 to 52.7% in 2011.

Labour force within EMLM

Table 39

Sector	Gender		Total
	Male	Female	
In the formal sector	11,332	9,942	21,274
In the informal sector	3,842	2,742	6,584
Private household	2,214	1,922	4,135
Do not know	513	373	885
Unspecified	-	-	-
Not applicable	97,602	118,882	216,484
Total	115,503	133,860	249,363

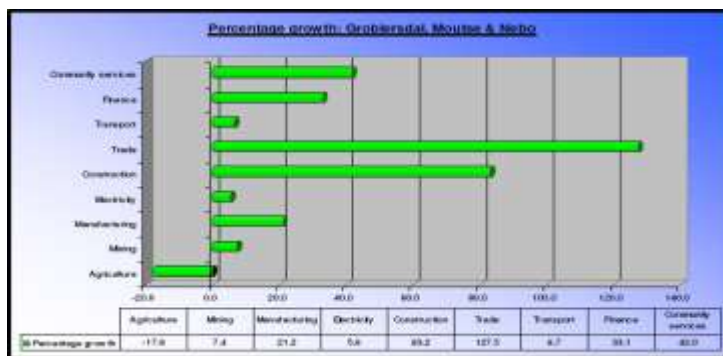
Source : Stats SA, Census 201

Agriculture

The total contribution of the agricultural sector to the Limpopo provincial economy peaked in 2002 with a total GVA of R3.2 billion.

It has however subsequently decreased somewhat to R2.7 billion in 2005. This trend has also been prevalent in the Sekhukhune District Municipality where the total GVA from the agricultural sector decreased from R283 million in 2002 to a figure of R238 million in 2005.

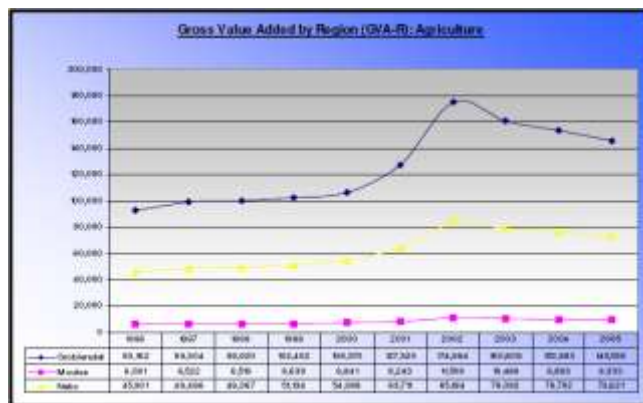
Figure 11: Total GVA (agriculture) in Limpopo (2000 current prices)



Source: Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality LED Strategy

Total **economic production** in the agricultural sector within Elias Motsoaledi is clearly concentrated within the Groblersdal Magisterial District with a total estimated GVA from this district of R145 million in 2005. The comparative figures of the Moutse and the Hlogotlou and surrounding areas (R9.3 million and R73.6 million) have been very moderate. It should also be borne in mind that only parts of these two magisterial districts are located within the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality. These figures also imply that the Groblersdal Magisterial District accounted for more than 60% of the total agricultural sector GVA on the SDM in 2005.

Figure 12: Total GVA (agriculture sector) in Sekhukhune DM



Source: Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality LED strategy

Currently there are intensive agricultural activities under five irrigation schemes in and around Groblersdal which covers a total surface area of 28 800 ha. Groblersdal is the centre of a partly progressive farming community. The total economic production in the agricultural sector within Elias Motsoaledi is mostly concentrated within the town of Groblersdal. The following products are cultivated here:

- Grapes
- Wheat
- Tobbaco
- Maize
- Soya Beans
- Citrus Fruits
- Cotton
- Vegetables

There appears to be agricultural activity that often goes unnoticed as a significant contributor to the local GVA, especially at the community level. There is undeniable growing economy which is not part of the main stream agricultural economy. The municipality supported four agricultural cooperatives in 2011/12 financial year with the procurement of production inputs and thus creating **141 jobs**

8.5.1A. Challenges facing the agricultural sector

- Lack of funding
- The lack of water for emerging farmers
- Unskilled labour force
- Lack of farming infrastructure/implements
- None compliance with labour llaws by commercial farmers
- Lack of by-laws enforcement

8.5.1B. Tourism

Tourism is a dynamic and and competitive industry that requires the ability to constantly adapt to customers changing needs and desires, as the customer" satisfaction, safety and enjoyment are particularly the focus of tourism business. The tourism sector has significant potential for development but is currently under developed as far as the infrastructure and the marketing thereof is concerned.

Currently tourism is limited to small scale uncoordinated projects, some of them are not visible to the potential tourists. The municipality is doing well in terms of hunting due to the number of game farms which are always fully booked during the hunting season. The

municipality attends and exhibits the tourism promotional material at the annual tourism indaba which is held every year in Durban

8.5.1C. Challenges facing the Tourism sector

The main challenge facing tourism as sector is the lack of an anchor tourism attraction which makes it difficult to market Elias Motsoaledi as a tourist destination.

8.5.1D. Mining

The mining sector plays a relatively limited role in the local economy of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality. The total GVA from the mining sector in the jurisdiction of EMLM accounted for less than R20 million in 2005. The implementation of Social and Labour Plan by Mapoch's mine created seventeen (17) permanent jobs

8.5.1E. Challenges facing the agricultural sector

Currently there is only one mine which is in operation in EMLM but there is a potential for other mining houses to start mining in the area as a result of the platinum belt

8.5.1F. Manufacturing

The total economic output from the manufacturing sector at both provincial and district level showed moderate growth between 1996 and 2005. The manufacturing sector GVA at provincial level increased from 1.7 billion in 1996 to just over 3 billion in 2005.

At the district level the total GVA increased from R133 million to R215 million over the same period. Groblersdal Magisterial District plays a prominent role in the manufacturing sector within the district economy.

The total manufacturing GVA of the Groblersdal Magisterial District in 2005 was nearly R117 million which accounted for approximately 54% of the total district GVA in the manufacturing sector. These figures also indicate that very little manufacturing takes place in the Moutse magisterial district.

The manufacturing sector thus plays a very insignificant role in the economies of the Moutse and the Hlogotlou and surrounding areas, only accounting for 2% and 3.1% of the total GVA in 2005. The manufacturing sector plays a more prominent role in the Groblersdal Magisterial District accounting for 11.6% of the total GVA in this district in 2005

One of the most notable trends in the district economy has been the increase in total employment opportunities in the construction sector from 2002 onwards. The total figure increased from 2 427 in 2004 to 3 391 in 2005. This upward trend since 2003 has also been prevalent in the three magisterial districts located within the EMLM.

8.5.1G. Wholesale and Retail Sector

Within the three magisterial districts which form part of the EMLM, the wholesale and retail trade sector accounts for as much as R433 million of total GVA in the Nebo Magisterial District.

This is related to the relatively large population concentration in this area and it should be borne in mind that only a portion of this magisterial district is located within EMLM. The total GVA in the Groblersdal Magisterial District has been approximately R195 million and in Moutse R76 million. The wholesale and retail trade sector is particularly important in the Nebo Magisterial District where it accounted for 30.8% for total GVA by 2005. The comparative district figure was 22.1% and at provincial level 13.5%.

The total number of employment opportunities in the wholesale and retail trade sector showed a considerable increase, both within the SDM as well as within the EMLM. At the District level the total number of employment opportunities increased from 7 407 to 16 512 in 2005. This growth has been most notable over the period 1996 to 2000, where after it has stagnated somewhat. The total estimated number of employment opportunities in the wholesale and retail trade sector in 2005 was 3 814, 3 867 and 5 187 in the Groblersdal, Moutse and Nebo Magisterial Districts respectively.

A further particularly notable aspect is the significant increase in the total number of informal sector employment opportunities in the trade sector. This figure has more than tripled in all three the magisterial districts under consideration.

In summary, Groblersdal is the center of a **progressive farming** community because of the town's fortunate location in the Olifants River irrigation area below Loskop Dam. Intensive agricultural activities (under 5 irrigation schemes) cover a total surface area of 28 800 ha. The gross agricultural production of the district is estimated at R250 million per annum. The agricultural produce includes grapes, wheat, tobacco, maize, soya beans, citrus fruits, cotton and vegetables

Table 40: Priority sectors of local municipalities

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	AGRICULTURE AND AGRO-PROCESSING	MINING	CONSTRUCTION	TOURISM	OTHER SECTORS	PUBLIC SECTOR
Elias Motsoaledi	X		x	X		X
Fetakgomo	X	X (platinum)	X	X		X
Makhuduthamaga	X	X (concrete)		X	X (retail)	X
Marble Hall	X		X	X		
Tubatse	X	X (various)		X		X

Source: Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan

While the detailed economic sector analysis presented in this section does not cover information on other sectors such transport and communication, financial and business

services, community and personal services and the tourism sectors it encapsulated in a number of key characteristics, which include the following:

- ✿ Economic growth rates in the EMLM are generally lower than provincial average.
- ✿ Agricultural sector prominent in Groblersdal district (strong comparative advantage in provincial economy).
- ✿ Manufacturing sector only making significant contribution in Groblersdal district (relative contribution decreasing).
- ✿ Community, social and personal services main economic activity in rural areas/settlements.
- ✿ Important role of wholesale and retail trade sector across EMLM.
- ✿ Tourism sector has significant development potential but currently underdeveloped.

From a strategy development point of view, these characteristics have a number of important implications, which include:

- ✿ The agricultural sector has a strong comparative advantage in the study area and associated development opportunities such as agro-processing and agri-tourism should be strongly promoted.
- ✿ The identification and implementation of appropriate agro-processing strategies and projects will result in a meaningful positive impact on the manufacturing sector.
- ✿ Government activity (e.g. education, health, etc.) is currently the only notable source of economic activity in many of the remote rural areas and these facilities could thus play key role in initiatives such as entrepreneurial and skills development programmes.
- ✿ The wholesale and retail trade sector, including the informal sector, is a prominent sector across all parts of the district municipality and should be supported and promoted.
- ✿ The tourism sector has significant potential for development but is currently under developed as far as the infrastructure and the marketing thereof is concerned.

8.5.2. Development Corridors

8.5.2A. LED and Poverty Reduction

Local government is mandated to encourage economic growth in order to address poverty and unemployment. This mandate is outlined in the Constitution of the RSA (1996) and the White Paper on Local Government (1998). Local economic development (LED) has been identified as an instrument to address unemployment, poverty and redistribution in local municipal areas. **The poverty rate is currently at 66, 3%.**

COGHTA has defined LED as an outcome based local initiative that should be driven by local stakeholders. LED involves identifying and using primarily local resources, ideas and skills to stimulate economic growth and development (Slabbert, 2004). Local economic development is critical government intervention to create employment opportunities and reduce incidence of poverty. Local economic development is fundamental government strategy to create a climate conducive to stimulate economic growth. Local economic development initiatives are even more important for municipality confronted by significant levels of employment, poverty and HIV/AIDS.

Municipalities are expected to develop local economic development interventions, which are aligned to the NSDP, LEGDP and other policy directives that seek to guide interventions that will make a significant impact in stimulating local economies.

The SDM's LED strategy attempts to support the national priorities by outlining strategic thrusts that are derived from the national imperatives. The SDM's LED strategy outlines seven main strategic thrusts to guide LED interventions in the district area. These include:

- Maximize economic development from mining growth.
- Support development of agriculture and agro-processing.
- Develop competitive tourism attractions.
- Speed up infrastructure development.
- Remove barriers to land for development.
- Refocus education and skills development
- Organize LED to work better on a large scale.

In view of the critical national, provincial and district imperatives informing local economic development and growth, the EMLM has identified a number of key strategic thrusts that seeks to inform municipal interventions aimed at creating economic opportunities, job creation and reduction of poverty:

- ▶ Improved institutional framework and capacity to support local economic development.
- ▶ Development of agricultural sector and agro-processing.
- ▶ Linkages to opportunities from mining sector.
- ▶ Tourism development.
- ▶ Business support, entrepreneurial development and second economy interventions.
- ▶ Infrastructure and transport development in support of economic development.
- ▶ Education, training and skills development.
- ▶ Place marketing and industrial recruitment

Local economic development strategies be undertaken in a manner that seeks to give effect to identified focus areas or key sectors such as agriculture, mining, tourism and manufacturing and other areas identified in the EMLM LED strategy.

The municipality has also through its LED strategy recognized a number of limitations and pitfalls that undermine the success of LED interventions. These are but not limed to:

- Expensive untargeted foreign direct investment marketing campaigns.
- Supply-led training programs.
- Excessive reliance on grant-led investments.
- Over-generous financial inducements for inward investors (not only can this be an inefficient use of taxpayers' money; it can breed considerable resentment amongst local businesses that may not be entitled to the same benefit).
- Business retention Reliance on "low-road" techniques, e.g., cheap labor and subsidized capital

The EMLM LED strategy has a number of implementation strategies that will increase the efficiency and impact of the local economic development initiatives and the capacity of the municipality to effectively support LED initiatives.

Such interventions and strategies should lead to the implementation of LED projects with greater enthusiasm. The strategy needs to go to the next level which is the planning stage. This will be coupled with the number of LED projects that have been implemented, employment statistics thereof and future developments.

8.5.2B. LED skills base for EMLM

For both public infrastructure and private investment programmes, the single greatest impediment is shortage of skills, including professional skills such as engineers and scientists, financial managers, human resource specialists, project managers, technical skills etc. There is a high rate of people who do not reach tertiary education due to lack of household income

It is therefore important for the municipality to embark on the coordination of skills development programmes such as those which are been offered by the department of Labour and other government agencies and those that can be offered by the department of agriculture seeing that the EMLM is a pro-agriculture area.

According to the recent economic trends, the municipality strives to engage private sector and the community in pursuing and encouraging partnership (PPP) that will ensure business skills tranfere and retention .

8.5.2C. Competitive and Comparative Advantages

Groblerdal is the centre of a progressive farming community because of the town's fortunate location in the Olifants River irrigation area below Loskop Dam. Intensive agricultural activities (under 5 irrigation schemes) cover a total surface area of 28 800 ha and is the biggest area under irrigation in the district. The gross agricultural production of the district is estimated at R250 million per annum. The agricultural produce includes grapes, wheat, tobacco, maize, soya beans, citrus fruits, cotton and vegetables.

Table 41: Comparative advantages sectors of local municipalities

LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	AGRICULTURE AND AGRO-PROCESSING	MINING	CONSTRUCTION	TOURISM	OTHER SECTORS	PUBLIC SECTOR
Elias Motsoaledi	X	X		X		X
Fetakgomo	X	X (platinum)	X	X		X
Makhuduthamaga	X	X (concrete)		X	X (retail)	X
Marble Hall	X		X	X		
Tubatse	X	X (various)		X		X

Source: Limpopo Employment Growth and Development Plan

While the detailed economic sector analysis presented in this section does not cover information on other sectors such transport and communication, financial and business services, community and personal services and the tourism sectors it encapsulated in a number of key characteristics, which include the following:

- Economic growth rates in the EMLM are generally lower than provincial average.
- Agricultural sector prominent in Groblersdal district (strong comparative advantage in provincial economy).
- Manufacturing sector only making significant contribution in Groblersdal district (relative contribution decreasing).
- Community, social and personal services are the main economic activity in rural areas/settlements.
- Important role of wholesale and retail trade sector across EMLM.
- Tourism sector has significant development potential but currently underdeveloped.

From a strategy development point of view, these characteristics have a number of important implications, which include:

- The agricultural sector has a strong comparative advantage in the municipality and associated development opportunities such as agro-processing and agri-tourism should be strongly promoted.
- The identification and implementation of appropriate agro-processing strategies and projects will result in a meaningful positive impact on the manufacturing sector.
- Government activity (e.g. education, health, etc.) is currently the only notable source of economic activity in many of the remote rural areas and these facilities could thus play key role in initiatives such as entrepreneurial and skills development programmes.
- The wholesale and retail trade sector, including the informal sector, is a prominent sector across all parts of the district municipality and should be supported and promoted.
- The tourism sector has significant potential for development but is currently under developed as far as the infrastructure and the marketing thereof is concerned.

8.5.2D. Tourism

The Elias Motsoaledi Municipality has about 577 tourism beds serving two distinct markets. Guest Houses and Game Lodges serve business visitors, which are the dominant markets and Game Lodges serve Hunters and Weekend visitors.

Table 42: District tourism comparisons.

Municipal Area	No facilities of	No beds of	Occupancy rate	Turnover	Staff employed
Tubatse	20	1 278	67%	R 47.2m	432
Elias Motsoaledi	24	577	59%	R 20.2m	222
Marble Hall	29	677	54%	R 23.0m	260
Fetakgomo	1	20	N/a	R 0.2m	12
Makhuduthamaga	6	75	62%	R 2.6m	36
Sekhukhune	81	2627	62%	R 93.2m	962

Source: SDM Tourism Development Strategy (2005)

8.6. Tourism projects

- a) Marketing and development of the proposed De Hoop Dam Nature Reserve as Eco-Tourism and recreational destination.
- b) Sustainable tourism development at Loskop Dam, Mantrombi, Kwaggavoetpad and Moutse Nature Reserves, but all land development and usages to conform to related legislation, such as National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) Regulations, 2006.
- c) The support of village tourism.
- d) All developments within the areas earmarked for conservation or eco-tourism must enhance the rural character of the surrounding area.
- e) Developments that promote water sport and recreation need to submit as part of the environmental management plan the rules associated with the use of the water resource for water sport and recreation.

Local Economic Development challenges

- insufficient financial support to LED initiatives
- Inability to attract potential investors
- Inadequate marketing of the municipality as a tourist destination
- Lack of infrastructure capacity
- Unresolved land claims that impacts negatively to development

8.7. KPA 5. FINANCIAL VIABILITY

One of the key issues identified for the sustainability of Elias Motsoaledi local Municipality is “expanding its revenue in relations to its costs and its financial viability, whilst implementing its mandate”. The responsive key is “effective, efficient, coordinated financial management and increased revenue – enabling EMLM to deliver its mandate”. The plans and strategies detailed in this chapter contributes to the achievement of this objective.

Municipal budget for 2012/2013

Table 45 : EMLM budget for 2012/13

Budget	2011/2012	2012/13	2013/14
Operational	162 085 000	221 481 000	250 369'000
Capital	99 811 000	57 412 000	58 496'000
Total expenditure budget	261 896 000	278 893 000	308 865, 000

Source: EMLM finance department

8.7.1. Financial Challenges

The municipality is currently with the following financial management **challenges** however, some of these challenges are being addressed.

- Valuation roll was found to be incorrect. This roll is valid for 4 years and only expires at the end of 2011/2012.
- The service level agreement between EMLM and SDM is giving problems with regard to implementation and interpretation.
- Supply chain problems in complying with requirements.
- Our SCM module on our financial system need to be updated as to assist the section.
- BEE certificates
- Increase in municipal debt.
- We have requested companies to make payment of municipal account at these shops possible.
- Disconnections are not done on time as we are dependent on the electricians.

Auditor's General opinion trends

2008/9	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12
Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Disclaimer	Qualified

8.7.2. Issues raised by the Auditor General and responses by EMLM management for 2011/12 financial year

Repo					
Audit Findings	Category of Finding	Description of Finding	Finding status	Root Cause	Action Plan Description
Intangible assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for an amount of R3 105 728 included in the tangible assets balance of R29 416 153 disclosed in note 7 to the financial statements. The municipality's records did not permit the application of alternative procedures.	New	<i>The ACFO did not verify the acquisitions to the invoices</i>	* Confirm intangible assets acquired to actual invoices
					* Compile reconciliation on intangible assets
					* Amend FAR and general ledger
					* Ensure comparative figures are adjusted when compiling 2012/13 AFS
Intangible assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The municipality purchased a substation to the amount of R18 906 826 in the prior year. However the municipality recorded this as a purchase in the current financial year without adjusting the comparative figures for intangible assets in accordance with Standards of GRAP.(exp.7)	New	<i>The ACFO did not ensure that the intangible asset is captured in the correct reporting period</i>	* Review contents of agreement with Eskom
					* Confirm date when intangible asset will be put into use
					* Amend FAR and recalculate amortisation where necessary
					* Ensure comparative figures are adjusted

					when compiling 2012/13 AFS
Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for work in progress of an amount of R4 325 278 and additions of R2 563 366 included in the property, plant and equipment balance of R687424 168 as disclosed in note 6 to the financial statements. The municipality's records did not permit the application of alternative procedures.(exp.52)	Recurring	<i>Supporting documents and reconciliation relating to PPE were not properly kept.</i>	* Compile reconciliation of WIP as at 30 June 2012 * Provide supporting documentation for WIP as at 30 June 2012 * Provide details and supporting documentation for additions amounting to R2 563 366
Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Construction of property, plant and equipment was completed and ready for use during the financial year and the balance of retention amounting to R7 064 428 became	Recurring	<i>The ACFO did not ensure that retention was correctly recognised at</i>	* Capitalise retention due amounting to R7 064 428 * Amend FAR and general ledger

		due and payable at year-end. However the municipality did not accrue for this obligation at year-end nor was this amount included in the balance of property, plant and equipment in the financial statements. Consequently trade and other payables is understated by R7 064 428.		year end.	* Ensure comparative figures are adjusted when compiling 2012/13 AFS
					Reconciliation of the general ledger and projects over multiple years with the final completion certificate.
Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence for gains and losses of investment property and property, plant and equipment of R2 738 965 as included in note 34 that was disposed during the year. The municipality's records did not permit the application of alternative procedures.	Recurring	<i>Supporting documents and reconciliation relating to disposal of investment property and PPE were not properly kept.</i>	* Compile reconciliation of investment properties and PPE disposed for the year ending 30 June 2012. * Provide supporting documentation for all disposals

Movable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Property, plant and equipment to the amount of R1 074 076 could not be physically verified. The municipality's records did not permit the application of alternative procedures.(exp 131)	Recurring	Assets per FAR could not be physically verified	* Verify PPE amounting to R1 074 076 and reconcile to FAR
Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The municipality did not determine whether non-cash generating assets is impaired and to ensure that impairment losses are recognised in accordance with GRAP 21. Consequently I was unable to determine whether any adjustment relating to impairment losses in the financial statements was necessary.	Recurring	Non-compliance with GRAP	* Verify with service provider if impairment testing of PPE was done
Immovable Assets	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The municipality has elected to adopt the fair value model to account for investment property in accordance with GRAP 16. However the fair value of investment property amounting to R17 972 400 in the financial statements was not assessed to determine the fair value at year-end.	New	Non-compliance with GRAP	* Obtain values of investment property from new valuation roll * Amend FAR and general ledger * Ensure comparative figures are adjusted when compiling 2012/13 AFS

Payments	Matters affecting the auditor's report	The municipality entered into an agency agreement with its district municipality for the provision of water. As the agent, the municipality has accounted for VAT on the water transactions in contravention with the VAT Act. The municipality also entered into an agency agreement with the department of Roads and Transport for the collection of licence fees and issuing licences and permits on behalf of the provincial department. The municipality did not account for output tax on the commission or agency fees for the services rendered in terms of the requirements of the Act.	New	<i>Incorrect accounting for VAT.</i>	* Obtain clarity from SARS regarding treatment of VAT relating to agency agreement with Sekhukhune District
					* Obtain clarity from SARS regarding treatment of VAT relating to agency agreement with Department of Roads and Transport
					* Review financial system to ensure that VAT is claimed correctly

		Furthermore that municipality claimed VAT on non qualifying expenditure and also claimed the incorrect VAT amounts. Unable to determine the correct amount of VAT receivable balance as disclosed in note 45 as it was impractical to do .			
Payments	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Section 125(2)(d) of the MFMA requires the municipality to implement and maintain an appropriate procurement and provisioning system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective. Payments amounting to R91 851 963 were made in contravention of the supply chain management requirements and was not disclosed in note 44 of the financial statements. Furthermore, the municipality could not provide	Recurring	Non-compliance with SCM regulations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Compile deviations register and update on a monthly basis * Provide supporting documentation regarding contracts amounting to R43 929 294 * Ensure compliance with SCM regulations and policy * Ensure comparative figures are adjusted when compiling 2012/13

		sufficient appropriate audit evidence to prove that the allocation of contracts amounting to R43 929 294 were awarded in accordance with supply chain management regulations.(exp 138,139,140,141,142,143)			AFS
Payments	Matters affecting the auditor's report	Personnel related cost of R74 842 644 does not reconcile to the amount of R67 774 483 as per the payroll system. The municipality did not perform a reconciliation to determine the effect of the reconciling items and consequently could not provide explanations for the reconciling difference of R7 068 170.	New	<i>Monthly reconciliation between VIP interface and general ledger not performed</i>	* Compile reconciliation of VIP interface to general ledger for 12 month period ending 30 June 2012

Other Disclosure	Other important matters	Restatement of corresponding figures As disclosed in note 38 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2011 have been restated as a result of an error discovered during 30 June 2012 in the financial statements and for the year ended 30 June 2011.	Recurring	<i>Quality AFS not submitted to AG</i>	* Correction provided during audit adjustments
Receivables	Other important matters	As disclosed in note 12 to the financial statements, material impairments to the amount of R17 064 194 were incurred as a result of impairment of irrecoverable trade debtors.	New	<i>Non-implementation of credit control policy</i>	* Update to ensure compliance with credit control policy with regards to calculation for debt impairment and SLA with District
Other Disclosure	Other important matters	The municipality incurred unauthorised expenditure of R50 162 683 in note 42 due to overspending of the budget.	Recurring	<i>Lack of budget control</i>	* Ensure systems are in place to prevent over expenditure on votes

<p>Predetermined Objectives</p>	<p>Other important matters</p>	<p>Measures to improve performance not disclosed Improvement measures in the annual performance report for a total of 100% of the planned targets on infrastructure department, social development, corporate services, finance department, strategic management not achieved were not disclosed as required by section 46 of the MSA. This was due to inadequate internal policies and procedures over the processes pertaining to the reporting of performance information. There was no link between the planned and actual targets reported in the annual performance report and lack of review by the accounting officer.</p>	<p>Recurring</p>	<p><i>Improvement measures were not disclosed in the annual performance report</i></p>	<p>* Ensure that measures to improve performance are disclosed in annual performance report</p>
---------------------------------	--------------------------------	--	------------------	--	---

Predetermined Objectives	Other important matters	<p>Consistency The MSA section 41(c) requires that the actual achievements against all planned indicators and targets must be reported annually. The annual performance report submitted for audit purposes did not include the actual performance of 23% of infrastructure department, social development, corporate services, finance department, strategic management objectives specified in the integrated development plan for the year under review. This was due to lack of monitoring of the completeness of reporting documents by management.</p>	Recurring	<i>Lack of regular review of measuring actual achievements to planned indicators and targets</i>	* Ensure that consistency to improve performance are disclosed in annual performance report
Predetermined Objectives	Other important matters	<p>Reported performance not valid The FMPPI requires that processes and systems which produce the indicator should be verifiable. Unable to obtain all the information and explanations I consider necessary to satisfy myself as to the validity of the actual reported performance relevant to 22% of the</p>	Recurring	<i>Lack of regular review of measuring actual achievements to planned indicators and targets</i>	* Ensure that reliability and validity of actual performance are disclosed in annual performance report

		infrastructure and social development objectives. This was due to limitation placed on the scope of my work due to the institution's records not permitting the application of alternative audit procedures.			
Predetermined Objectives	Other important matters	<p>Reported performance not accurate</p> <p>The FMPPi requires that the indicator be accurate enough for its intended use and respond to changes in the level of performance. I was unable to obtain all the information and explanations I considered necessary to satisfy myself as to the accuracy of the actual reported performance relevant to 22% of infrastructure and social development objectives. This was due to limitation placed on the scope of my work due to the institution's records not permitting the application of alternative audit procedures.</p>	Recurring	<i>Lack of regular review of measuring actual achievements to planned indicators and targets</i>	* Ensure the accuracy of actual performance are disclosed in annual performance report

<p>Predetermined Objectives</p>	<p>Other important matters</p>	<p>Reported performance not complete The FMPPi requires that documentation addressing the systems and processes for indentifying, collecting, collating, verifying and storing information be properly maintained. I was unable to obtain all the information and explanations I considered necessary to satisfy myself as to the completeness of the actual reported performance relevant to 22% of infrastructure and social development objectives. This was due to limitation placed on the scope of my work due to the institution's records not permitting the application of alternative audit procedures.</p>	<p>Recurring</p>	<p><i>Lack of regular review of measuring actual achievements to planned indicators and targets</i></p>	<p>* Ensure the completeness of actual reported performance are disclosed in annual performance report</p>
---------------------------------	--------------------------------	---	------------------	---	--

Compliance with laws and regulations	Other important matters	<p>Annual financial statements, performance and annual report</p> <p>The annual performance report for the year under review does not include a comparison with the previous financial year and measures taken to improve performance as required by section 46(1)(a) of the MSA.</p>	Recurring	<p><i>Lack of regular review of measuring actual achievements to planned indicators and targets</i></p>	<p>* Ensure the performance includes a comparison of prior year and measurements to improve performance are disclosed in annual performance report</p>
Compliance with laws and regulations	Other important matters	<p>The financial statements submitted for auditing were not prepared in all material respects in accordance with the requirements of section 122 of the MFMA. Material misstatements of current assets, liabilities, expenditure, disclosure items identified by the auditors in the submitted financial statements were subsequently corrected and the supporting records that could not be provided resulted in the financial statements receiving a qualified audit opinion.</p>	Recurring	<p><i>None compliance with regulations</i></p>	<p>* Ensure compliance with section 122 MFMA</p> <hr/> <p>* Ensure AFS are submitted to Audit Committee for review prior to submitting to AG</p>

Compliance with laws and regulations	Other important matters	Audit Committee An audit committee was not in place as required by section 166(1) of the MFMA		<i>None compliance with regulations</i>	* Ensure Audit Committee as required by sec 166(1) MFMA
Compliance with laws and regulations	Other important matters	A performance audit committee was not in place and the audit committee established in terms of the MFMA section 166(1) was not used for this function, as required by Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation 14(2)(a).		<i>None compliance with regulations</i>	* Ensure Audit Performance Committee as per Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation 14(2)(a)
Compliance with laws and regulations	Other important matters	Internal audit The internal audit unit did not report to the audit committee on matters relating to compliance with the MFMA, Division of Revenue Act and other applicable legislation, as required by section 165(2)(b) of the MFMA.	Recurring	<i>None compliance with regulations</i>	* Ensure Internal Audit report to Audit Committee on matters relating to compliance with MFMA, DORA and other applicable legislation.

Compliance with laws and regulations	Other important matters	The internal audit unit did not audit the performance measurements on a continuous basis and submitted quarterly reports on their audits to the municipal manager and the audit committee as required by Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation 14(1)(c).	Recurring	<i>None compliance with regulations</i>	* Ensure Internal Audit report to Audit Committee on a continuous basis and submitted quarterly reports on their audits to the Municipal Manager and Audit Committee

Procurement	Other important matters	<p>Procurement and contract management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Contract and quotations were awarded to bidders based on points given for criteria that differed from those stipulated in the original invitation for bidding and quotations, in contravention of SCM Regulations 21(b) and 28(1)(a) and the Preferential Procurement Regulations. • Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that bids were evaluated by bid evaluation committees which were composed of officials from departments requiring the goods or services and at least one SCM practitioner of the municipality as required by SCM regulation 28(2). 	Recurring	None compliance with SCM regulations	* Ensure compliance with Supply Chain Management Regulations(32-39)
-------------	-------------------------	--	-----------	--------------------------------------	---

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bid specifications were not always drafted by bid specification committee which were composed of one or more officials of the municipality as required by SCM regulation 27(3). • Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that bid adjudication was always done by committees which were composed of one or more officials of the municipality as required by SCM regulation 29(2). • Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that goods and services with a transaction value of below R200 000 were procured by means of obtaining the required price quotations, as required by SCM regulation 17(a) & (c). 			
--	--	--	--	--	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that invitations for competitive bidding were advertised for a required minimum period of 14 days, as required by SCM regulation 22(1) and 22(2). • Sufficient appropriate audit evidence could not be obtained that construction contracts were awarded to contractors that were registered with the CIDB and qualified for the contract in accordance with section 18(1) of the CIDB Act and CIDB regulations 17 and 25(7A). • The performance of contractors or providers were not monitored on a monthly basis, as required by section 116(2)(b) of the MFMA. 			
Payments	Other important matters	Expenditure management Money owing by the municipality was not always paid within 30 days of receiving an invoice or	Recurring	Payment of creditors within 30 days	* Compile monthly cash flow projections to determine availability of funds

		statement as required by section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA.			* Ensure that service providers are paid within 30 days of receiving an invoice
Payments	Other important matters	The accounting officer did not take reasonable steps to prevent unauthorised expenditure and irregular expenditure as required by sections 62(1)(d) and 95(d) of the MFMA.	Recurring	<i>unauthorized and irregular expenditure</i>	<p>* Ensure internal controls against unauthorized and irregular expenditure</p> <p>* Provide monthly report with section 71 by 10th of each month for approval</p>
Immovable Assets	Other important matters	Asset management The accounting officer did not take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality had and maintained an effective system of internal control for assets (including an asset register) as required by section 63(2)(c) of the MFMA.	Recurring	<i>Verification of moveable and immoveable assets</i>	<p>* Verification and completeness of moveable assets</p> <p>* Verification and completeness of immoveable assets</p> <p>* Verification and completeness of investment property</p>

					* Test for impairment and remeasurement of usefull life
Revenue	Other important matters	Revenue management A credit control and debt collection policy was not maintained, as required by section 96(b) of the MSA and section 62(1)(f)(iii) of the MFMA.	Recurring	<i>None adherence to polocias</i>	* Review credit control and debt collection policy * Ensure collection of outstanding payments as per policy
Revenue	Other important matters	Revenue received was not always reconciled on a weekly basis, as required by section 64(2)(h) of the MFMA.	Recurring	<i>None adherence to polocias</i>	* Ensure Internal Controls for reconciliation of revenue for Satelite and Main Office daily * Ensure reconcillation of revenue for Satelite and Main Office daily

Human Resources	Other important matters	<p>Financial and performance reporting</p> <p>The CFO's position has been vacant for 24 months. Due to this vacancy and the lack of technical skills within the finance department, various deficiencies were identified.</p>	Recurring	<i>Vacant position</i>	* Ensure that CFO position is filled as a matter of urgency
Departmental Audit Action Plans				<i>None adherence to policies and procedures</i>	<p>Ensure that all findings as per Management Report are corrected by Departments Infrastructure, Corporate Support, Social Services, Budget and Treasury, Legal and Strategic.</p> <p>Departmental Audit Action Plan</p>

The table below indicate budget summary for 2013/14-2015/16 financial years

R thousand	Adjustments Budget 2012/13	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2
	000'	000'	000'	000'
Total Operating Revenue	243 622 221 417	264 058 250 369	292 440 251 696	345 967 238 318
Total Operating Expenditure				
(Surplus)/Deficit for the year	22 205	13 689	40 744	107 649
Total Capital Expenditure	57 412	58 496	63 083	66 657

Total operating revenue has grown by 8.3 per cent or R20.4 million for the 2013/14 financial year when compared to the 2012/13 Adjustments Budget. For the two outer years, operational revenue will increase by 10.7 or R28.4 million and 18.2 per cent or 53.5 million respectively, equating to a total revenue growth of R 102.3 million over the MTREF when compared to the 2012/13 financial year.

Total operating expenditure for the 2013/14 financial year has been appropriated at R 250.3 million and translates into a budgeted surplus of R13.6 million. When compared to the 2012/13 Adjustments Budget, operational expenditure has grown by 13 per cent in the 2013/14 budget which amounts to R28.9 million. The operating surplus for the two outer years steadily increases to R40.7 million and then stabilise at R107.6 million

The capital budget of R58.4 million for 2013/14 financial year is 1.88 per cent more when compared to the 2012/13 Adjustment Budget. For the two outer years , capital expenditure will increase by 7.8 per cent or R4.5 million and by 5.6 per cent or R3.5 million respectively, equating to a total capital expenditure growth of R9.2 million.

For Elias Motsoaledi local Municipality to continue improving the quality of services provided to its citizens it needs to generate the required revenue. In these tough economic times strong revenue management is fundamental to the financial sustainability of every municipality. The reality is that we are faced with development backlogs and poverty. The expenditure required to address these challenges will inevitably always exceed available funding; hence difficult choices have to be made in relation to tariff increases and balancing expenditures against realistically anticipated revenues.

The municipality's revenue strategy is built around the following key components:

- National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy;
- Growth in the municipality and continued economic development;
- Efficient revenue management, which aims to ensure a 90 per cent annual collection rate for property rates and other key service charges;
- Electricity tariff increases as approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA);
- Achievement of full cost recovery of specific user charges especially in relation to trading services;
- Determining the tariff escalation rate by establishing/calculating the revenue requirement of each service;
- Increase ability to extend new services and recover costs

- The municipality's Property Rates Policy approved in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA);
- The municipality's Indigent Policy and rendering of free basic services; and tariff policies of the municipality

Municipal billing system

The municipality use munsoft as the main billing system. The system is used amongst other things to perform the following tasks

- Issuing of purchase orders
- Receiving inventory
- Billing of water and electricity etc.

The following table is a summary of the 2013/14 MTREF (classified by main revenue source):

Summary of revenue classified by main revenue source

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue By Source											
Property rates		10 736	10 706	11 033	17 936	-	17 936	32 700	34 000	35 700	37 485
Property rates - penalties & collection charges											
Service charges - electricity revenue		28 308	36 999	47 936	68 667	-	68 667	50 000	51 300	54 583	58 077
Service charges - water revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue		1 780	2 127	2 523	3 331	-	3 331	3 331	2 974	3 122	3 278
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 384	683	811	568	-	568	568	705	743	780
Interest earned - external investments		5 702	3 869	2 344	6 600	(6 000)	600	600	630	662	695
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		856	1 868	2 580	2 058	3 500	5 558	5 558	3 820	4 011	4 212
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		659	2 408	1 031	1 063	-	1 063	1 063	1 205	1 265	1 329
Licences and permits		5 053	4 268	5 370	5 000	-	5 000	500	5 500	5 513	5 788
Agency services		3 510	3 194	3 191	4 358	2 500	6 858	6 858	7 201	7 561	7 939
Transfers recognised - operational		122 560	104 826	117 269	132 856	-	132 856	132 856	146 878	169 462	216 076
Other revenue		6 048	2 329	2 871	1 185	-	1 185	8 000	9 846	9 818	10 309
Gains on disposal of PPE				2 739					-		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		186 596	173 277	199 698	243 622	-	243 622	242 034	264 058	292 440	345 967

Percentage growth in revenue by main revenue source

Description	Current Year 2012/13		2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework						
	R thousand	Ajusted Budget	%	Budget Year 2013/14	%	Budget Year + 1 2014/15	%	Budget Year + 2 2015/16	%
Revenue By Source									
Property rates	17 936		7.4%	34 000	12.9%	35 700	12.2%	37 485	10.8%
Property rates - penalties & collection charges									
Service charges - electricity revenue	68 667		28.2%	51 300	19.4%	54 583	18.7%	58 077	16.8%
Service charges - water revenue	-		0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Service charges - sanitation revenue	-		0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Service charges - refuse revenue	3 331		1.4%	2 974	1.1%	3 122	1.1%	3 278	0.9%
Service charges - other				0	0%				
Rental of facilities and equipment	568		0.2%	705	0.3%	743	0.3%	780	0.2%
Interest earned - external investments	600		0.2%	630	0.2%	662	0.2%	695	0.2%
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	5 558		2.3%	3 820	1.4%	4 011	1.4%	4 212	1.2%
Dividends received	-		0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Fines	1 063		0.4%	1 205	0.5%	1 265	0.4%	1 329	0.4%
Licences and permits	5 000		2.1%	5 500	2.1%	5 513	1.9%	5 788	1.7%
Agency services	6 858		2.8%	7 201	2.7%	7 561	2.6%	7 939	2.3%
Transfers recognised - operational	132 856		54.5%	146 878	55.6%	169 462	57.9%	216 076	62.5%
Other revenue	1 185		0.5%	9 846	3.7%	9 818	3.4%	10 309	3.0%
Gains on disposal of PPE									
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	243 622		100%	264 058	100%	292 440	100%	345 967	100%
Total Revenue from rates and service charges	89 934		36.9%	88 274	33.4%	93 405	31.9%	98 840	28.6%

In line with the formats prescribed by the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, capital transfers and contributions are excluded from the operating statement, as inclusion of these revenue sources would distort the calculation of the operating surplus/deficit.

Revenue generated from rates and services charges forms an insignificant percentage of the revenue basket for the municipality. In the 2012/13 financial year, revenue from rates and services charges totalled R89.9 million which is 36.9 per cent. The revenue from rates and services charges are anticipated to decrease to R88.2 million in the financial year 2013/14 which is 32.2 per cent and a slight increase to R93.4 million and a slight increase to R98.8 million in the financial year 2015/16.

The revenue from the property rates for the period ended 31 December 2012 amounted to R16 million on billing, hence during the adjustment budget it was not adjusted upward, taking into

consideration that the revenue is not going to be realised and also that the debtors book for municipality increases drastically since the debts are collected at a slow pace.

Property rates is the third largest revenue source totalling 12.4 per cent or R34 million and increases to R35.7 million and R37.4 million by 2014/15 and 2015/16 respectively.

The second largest source of revenue is electricity revenue which is contributing 18.7 per cent in the financial year 2013/14 and increases to R54.5 million and R58 million respectively in the outer years.

Transfers recognised amount to R156.8 million in the 2013/14 financial year and steadily increases to R179.4 million and R226 million respectively in the outer years which exclude conditional capital grant. The municipal infrastructure grant amount to R43.5 million in the 2013/14 financial year and steadily increased to R50.8million and R53.4 million respectively in the outer two years.

The transfers recognised contribute 57.2 per cent in the financial year 2013/14 which indicates that the municipality is dependent on grants. In the outer two years it contributes 59.3 per cent and 63.5 per cent respectively

The following table gives a breakdown of the various operating grants and subsidies allocated to the municipality over the medium term:

Operating Transfers and Grant Receipts

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
RECEIPTS:									
Operating Transfers and Grants									
National Government:	49 033	61 883	86 006	132 856	-	132 856	146 878	169 462	216 026
Equitable share	47 799	60 649	82 495	129 556	-	129 556	143 438	166 928	213 459
Other transfers/grants [insert description]	1 234	1 234	3 511	3 300	-	3 300	3 440	2 534	2 567
Financial Management (FMG)	500	500	250	1 500	-	1 500	1 550	1 600	1 600
Municipal System Improvement (MSIG)	734	734	735	800	-	800	890	934	967
Expanded Public Works Programme	-	-	2 526	1 000	-	1 000	1 000	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other grant providers:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	49 033	61 883	86 006	132 856	-	132 856	146 878	169 462	216 026

Tariff-setting is a pivotal and strategic part of the compilation of any budget. When rates, tariffs and other charges were revised, local economic conditions, input costs and the affordability of services were taken into account to ensure the financial sustainability of the municipality.

National Treasury continues to encourage municipalities to keep increases in rates, tariffs and other charges as low as possible. Municipalities must justify in their budget documentation all increases in excess of the upper boundary of the South African Reserve Bank's inflation target. Excessive increases are likely to be counterproductive, resulting in higher levels of non-payment.

The Eskom price of bulk electricity supplied to municipalities will increase by 16 percent on 1 July 2013. However the announcement from NERSA indicated that the Eskom bulk increase should be 8 per cent, adjustments will be made in respect to Eskom bulk tariff upon receiving the relevant circular from the National Treasury

The percentage increases of Eskom tariffs are far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impact they have on the municipality's electricity and in these tariffs are largely outside the control of the municipality.

Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the municipalities' future financial position and viability.

It must also be appreciated that the consumer price index, as measured by CPI, is not a good measure of the cost increases of goods and services relevant to municipalities. The basket of goods and services utilised for the calculation of the CPI consist of items such as food, petrol and medical services, whereas the cost drivers of a municipality are informed by items such as the cost of remuneration, bulk purchases of electricity, petrol, diesel, chemicals, cement etc. The current challenge facing the municipality is managing the gap between cost drivers and tariffs levied, as any shortfall must be made up by either operational efficiency gains or service level reductions. Within this framework the municipality has undertaken the tariff setting process relating to service charges as follows.

Property Rates

Property rates cover the cost of the provision of general services. Determining the effective property rate tariff is therefore an integral part of the municipality's budgeting process.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51 deals, inter alia with the implementation of the Municipal Property Rates Act, with the regulations issued by the Department of Co-operative Governance. These regulations came into effect on 1 July 2009.

The following stipulations in the Property Rates Policy are highlighted:

- The first R15 000 of the market value of a property used for residential purposes is excluded from the rate-able value (Section 17(h) of the MPRA) In addition to this rebate, a further R15000 reduction on the market value of a property will be granted in terms of the municipality's own Property Rates Policy;
- An additional 20% rebate is given to house hold and 25% to businesses.

Sale of Electricity and Impact of Tariff Increases

Eskom submitted a 16 per cent bulk electricity price increase application to NERSA for the 2013/14 financial year. Should this bulk electricity price increase be approved the indicative increase for municipalities is 14.4 per cent for the 2013/14 financial year. The revenue from electricity for the period ended 31 December 2012 amounted to R26.7 million on billing, hence during the adjustment budget it was not adjusted downward, an assessment need to be done in relation electricity losses and meters that are illegally connected. However the budget for 2013/14 financial year will be based on the actual as at 31 December 2012 pending the assessment to be done by the Technical department

Waste Removal and Impact of Tariff Increases

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case. The Municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to this deficit are repairs and maintenance on vehicles, increases in general expenditure such as petrol and diesel and the cost of remuneration. The tariffs for solid waste management must take into account that it is good practice to maintain a cash-backed reserve to cover the future costs of rehabilitating landfill sites. Municipalities are encouraged to explore alternative methodologies to manage solid waste, including recycling.

Operating Expenditure Framework

The municipality's expenditure framework for the 2013/14 budget and MTREF is informed by the following:

Balanced budget constraint (operating expenditure should not exceed operating revenue) unless there are existing uncommitted cash-backed reserves to fund any deficit;

Funding of the budget over the medium-term as informed by Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA

Operational gains and efficiencies will be directed to funding the capital budget and other core services; and

Strict adherence to the principle of *no project plan no budget*. If there is no business plan no funding allocation can be made.

The following table is a high level summary of the 2013/14 budget and MTREF (classified per main type of operating expenditure):

Summary of operating expenditure by standard classification item

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2010/11 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Expenditure By Type									
Employee related costs	38 299	58 103	58 103	77 177	(3 284)	74 017	77 675	81 548	85 626
Remuneration of councillors	10 404	11 038	11 038	13 893	811	14 704	15 573	16 351	17 169
Debt impairment	4 840	3 160	3 160	3 700	-	3 700	1 890	1 985	2 084
Depreciation & asset impairment	19 444	18 275	18 275	7 000	-	7 000	2 625	2 756	2 894
Finance charges	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk purchases	20 606	29 029	29 029	54 390	(350)	54 040	61 813	64 904	68 149
Other materials	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 027	7 293	8 058
Contracted services	-	-	-	2 217	771	2 988	12 754	9 143	9 735
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	29 782	40 564	40 564	63 015	1 953	64 968	69 012	67 716	44 602
Loss on disposal of PPE	-	-	-	3 000	-	3 000	-	-	-
Total Expenditure	123 385	160 169	160 169	224 392	(99)	224 417	250 369	251 696	238 317

The budgeted allocation for employee related costs for the 2013/14 financial year totals R77.6 million and steadily increases to R81.5 and R85.6 over the medium term.

Wage increases for municipal staff for the 2013/14 financial year is 6.95 per cent (5.7 per cent plus 1.25 per cent)

Bulk purchases are directly informed by the purchase of electricity from Eskom. The annual price increases have been factored into the budget appropriations and directly inform the revenue provisions.

Provision for depreciation and asset impairment has been informed by the Municipality's Asset Management Policy. Depreciation is widely considered a proxy for the measurement of the rate asset consumption. Budget appropriations in this regard total R2.6 million for the 2013/14 financial and equates to 1 per cent of the total operating expenditure. Note that the implementation of GRAP 17 accounting standard has meant bringing a range of assets previously not included in the assets register onto the register. This has resulted in a significant increase in depreciation relative to previous years

The provision of debt impairment was determined based on an annual collection rate of 90 per cent a. For the 2013/14 financial year this amount equates to R1.8 million. While this expenditure is considered to be a non-cash flow item, it informed the total cost associated with rendering the services of the municipality, as well as the municipality's realistically anticipated revenues.

Capital expenditure

The following table provides a breakdown of budgeted capital expenditure by vote:

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

Municipal Vote/Capital project	Ref	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code	Total Project Estimate	Prior year outcomes	2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Current Year 2012/13 Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand	4			2					
Parent municipality:									
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>									
260-ELECTRICITY		Mini subs 500 KVA					600	630	662
		waalkraal RDP PH 3(HH 555 Electrification)					6 105	10 000	10 000
		Moteli liberty PH 2 (HH 150 electrification)					1 650		
		Tafelkop (HH electrification)(Dikgalaopeng 20, Bapeding 20, Matshelapata 164)					2 245		
505-CORPORATE SERVICES		Aircons					200	210	221
		Furniture					500	525	351
		Computers					800	840	595
570-MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS		Installation of High Mast-Township/Elandsdoorn C& E					3 990		
641-PLANNING & LED		Game Farm Development					1 500		
		SMME Development					300		
645-TECHNICAL SERVICES		Development of Parking-Mark Street					3 500		
		Elandsdoorn/Tambo-Cemetery					1 275		
		Groblersdal Landfill site					2 047		
		Hlogotou Fencing of Cemetery					1 275		
		Monsterlus to Makgopheng PH 3					9 933		
		Moteli-Bus Road					11 136	4 000	
		Fencing Main Office					1 000		
		Mathula Stand-Bus Road (4km)						10 474	2 470
		Zaaiplaas JJ Construction-Bus road						5 484	1 500
		Motetema Construction-Internal Streets						6 061	1 500
		Kgaphamadi Construction-Bus Road						5 351	5 351
		Mogaung Construction Gravel to Paved						4 644	2 500
		Groblersdal Streets						1 000	2 280
		Tafelkop Highmast						2 000	2 000
		walter Sisulu/Tambo Construction Bus/Taxi Road					3 000	2 000	5 000
		Mpheleng Construction of Bus Road					3 000	2 000	2 000
		phuchukani Construction of Road						2 365	6 821
		Hlogotou street and Storm water control						1 500	18 000
		Road to Makgoshi					3 000	2 000	2 000
		Rossenekal Roads					1 440	2 000	3 406
		Naganeng to Matlala Road					-	-	-
		Stompo low level bridge							
		Tafelkop new stands culverts							
		Relokwane crossing culverts							
		Mpheleng low level bridge							
		Nyakurwane low level bridge x2							
		Lusaka fencing :extension of cemetery							
		Mogaung fencing of cemetery							
		Bloempoot fencing of cemetery							
		Tafelkop Regional cemetery							
		syverfontein fencing of cemetery							
		Ntwane fencing of cemetery							
		construction of Hlogotou transfer station							
							-	-	-
Parent Capital expenditure	1						58 496	63 083	66 657
Entities:									
<i>List all capital projects grouped by Entity</i>									
Entity A									
Water project A									
Entity B									
Electricity project B									
Entity Capital expenditure							-	-	-
Total Capital expenditure							-	58 496	63 083
								66 657	

The municipality roll out its projects on phases as a result we do not have projects that rolled over to the multi years and budgets are indicated on the medium term to show the indicative figures for the next phases to be completed. There is no project that runs over the period of three years

BUDGET SCHEDULES

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	10 736	10 706	11 033	17 936	-	17 936	32 700	34 000	35 700	37 485
Service charges	30 088	39 126	50 459	71 998	-	71 998	53 331	54 274	57 705	61 355
Investment revenue	5 702	3 869	2 344	6 600	(6 000)	600	600	630	662	695
Transfers recognised - operational	122 560	104 826	117 269	132 856	-	132 856	132 856	146 878	169 462	216 076
Other own revenue	17 510	14 750	18 593	14 232	6 000	20 232	22 547	28 277	28 911	30 356
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	186 596	173 277	199 698	243 622	-	243 622	242 034	264 058	292 440	345 967
Employee costs	38 447	54 210	57 027	77 177	(3 284)	74 017	74 017	77 675	81 548	85 626
Remuneration of councillors	12 630	13 928	14 243	13 893	811	14 704	-	15 573	16 351	17 169
Depreciation & asset impairment	19 444	23 410	32 124	7 000	-	7 000	7 000	2 625	2 756	2 894
Finance charges	(265)	181	181	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and bulk purchases	20 606	29 029	40 739	54 390	(350)	54 040	54 040	70 840	72 197	76 207
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	33 206	41 383	57 180	68 932	2 724	71 656	67 956	83 656	78 844	56 421
Total Expenditure	124 058	162 141	201 494	221 392	(99)	221 417	203 013	250 369	251 696	238 318
Surplus/(Deficit)	62 528	11 136	(1 796)	22 230	99	22 205	39 021	13 689	40 743	107 649
Transfers recognised - capital	21 113	23 702	29 037	35 223	-	35 223	-	53 596	60 878	64 828
Contributions recognised - capital & contributed	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	83 641	34 838	27 241	57 453	99	57 428	39 021	67 285	101 621	172 477
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	83 641	34 838	27 241	57 453	99	57 428	39 021	67 285	101 621	172 477
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	61 617	40 832	103 723	58 112	(700)	57 412	57 412	58 496	63 083	66 657
Transfers recognised - capital	20 546	22 936	29 037	35 022	-	35 022	35 022	53 596	60 878	64 828
Public contributions & donations	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds	41 071	17 896	74 686	22 390	-	22 390	22 390	4 900	2 205	1 829
Total sources of capital funds	61 617	40 832	103 723	57 412	-	57 412	57 412	58 496	63 083	66 657
Financial position										
Total current assets	104 874	66 899	43 141	45 298	-	45 298	45 298	47 563	49 942	52 439
Total non current assets	583 614	661 466	843 933	769 138	-	769 138	769 138	2 609 333	2 739 800	2 876 790
Total current liabilities	8 332	14 680	44 924	46 231	-	46 232	46 232	48 544	50 971	53 519
Total non current liabilities	21 565	25 099	25 592	26 871	-	26 871	26 871	28 215	29 626	31 107
Community wealth/Equity	658 591	688 586	816 559	857 387	-	857 387	857 387	900 257	94 526 953	99 253 300
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	479 052	86 069	27 241	57 453	(5 901)	51 152	51 152	67 276	101 622	172 477
Net cash from (used) investing	(21 113)	(23 702)	(26 298)	(57 412)	-	(57 412)	(57 412)	(43 576)	(50 878)	(54 828)
Net cash from (used) financing	427	204	(2 589)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	498 741	561 312	559 666	7 517	(5 901)	1 216	(6 260)	31 550	82 293	199 942
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	51 940	35 853	7 477	7 851	-	7 851	7 851	8 243	8 655	9 088
Application of cash and investments	(352 356)	(11 589)	6 724	7 379	-	9 440	8 952	8 968	9 418	9 881
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	404 296	47 442	753	472	-	(1 589)	(1 101)	(725)	(762)	(792)
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	18 021	18 021	156 509	47 343	-	47 343	1 851 448	1 851 448	1 944 021	2 041 222
Depreciation & asset impairment	19 444	23 410	32 124	7 000	-	7 000	2 625	2 625	2 756	2 894
Renewal of Existing Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	-	-	-	-	54	54	56	59
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 654	7 654	4 800	5 800
Revenue cost of free services provided	-	-	-	-	-	-	11 755	11 755	12 754	14 030
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation/sewerage:	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	0	1	1
Energy:	-	-	-	-	-	-	6	6	6	6
Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	44	44	44	45

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by standard classification)

Standard Classification Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand										
Revenue - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		107 774	117 289	134 951	163 638	-	163 638	199 128	225 366	236 634
Executive and council		2 508	1 013	1 206	1 339	-	1 339	890	934	981
Budget and treasury office		105 092	116 156	133 357	162 038	-	162 038	197 683	223 858	235 051
Corporate services		174	120	388	261	-	261	555	574	603
<i>Community and public safety</i>		9 511	8 848	8 980	9 430	-	9 430	7 656	7 568	7 947
Community and social services		45	32	46	34	-	34	956	796	836
Sport and recreation		-	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		5 716	6 676	6 402	6 063	-	6 063	6 700	6 773	7 111
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		3 750	2 134	2 532	3 333	-	3 333	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		56 232	24 957	31 234	37 070	-	37 070	46 062	52 420	56 447
Planning and development		-	5	8	8	-	8	46 062	52 420	56 447
Road transport		56 232	24 952	31 226	37 062	-	37 062	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		34 241	44 028	52 509	68 707	-	68 707	64 809	68 267	71 945
Electricity		30 786	40 834	49 319	68 707	-	68 707	61 835	65 145	68 666
Water		2 812	2 653	2 821	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		643	541	369	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 974	3 122	3 278
<i>Other</i>	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue - Standard	2	207 758	195 122	227 674	278 845	-	278 845	317 654	353 621	372 973
Expenditure - Standard										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		78 469	100 326	120 264	113 420	4 542	117 962	125 938	124 356	103 858
Executive and council		27 474	40 613	41 819	50 193	1 575	51 768	34 347	35 885	37 499
Budget and treasury office		38 341	45 135	59 995	37 690	1 654	39 344	35 925	37 817	13 173
Corporate services		12 654	14 578	18 450	25 537	1 313	26 850	55 666	50 654	53 186
<i>Community and public safety</i>		15 397	17 818	22 271	26 803	(537)	26 266	16 252	16 969	17 826
Community and social services		2 433	3 081	3 803	3 181	408	3 589	4 313	4 425	4 646
Sport and recreation		47	54	108	362	(130)	232	162	170	179
Public safety		6 021	8 063	8 356	11 357	195	11 552	11 776	12 374	13 001
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		6 896	6 620	10 004	11 903	(1 010)	10 893	-	-	-
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		11 120	17 727	21 730	26 334	(3 132)	23 202	31 046	28 824	30 289
Planning and development		2 922	6 065	7 394	8 478	18	8 496	31 046	28 824	30 289
Road transport		8 198	11 662	14 336	17 856	(3 150)	14 706	-	-	-
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Trading services</i>		22 677	29 025	39 359	54 836	(850)	53 986	77 133	81 547	86 345
Electricity		22 564	29 025	39 359	54 836	(850)	53 986	64 660	67 888	71 283
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		113	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	12 473	13 659	15 062
<i>Other</i>	4	1	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure - Standard	3	127 664	164 897	203 625	221 393	23	221 416	250 369	251 696	238 318
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		80 094	30 225	24 049	57 452	(23)	57 429	67 284	101 925	134 655

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

Vote Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		1 011	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		1 775	373	1 059	1 339	-	1 339	1 558	1 425	1 496
Vote 3 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		102 615	120 491	135 157	162 038	-	162 038	197 683	223 858	235 051
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		173	134	1 197	261	-	261	277	283	297
Vote 5 - SOCIAL SERVICES		7 689	4 980	8 977	9 429	-	9 429	9 774	10 003	10 503
Vote 6 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		88 790	71 372	83 189	105 769	-	105 769	108 296	117 981	125 550
Vote 7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		-	5	-	8	-	8	66	72	75
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue by Vote	2	202 053	197 355	229 579	278 844	-	278 844	317 654	353 621	372 973
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		16 439	20 399	23 876	26 052	852	26 904	28 950	30 217	31 548
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		14 344	19 979	17 856	24 864	206	25 070	25 352	26 619	27 950
Vote 3 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		35 153	40 056	59 062	33 608	(44)	33 564	35 925	37 817	13 173
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		12 154	14 232	21 093	25 537	1 313	26 850	35 712	29 702	31 187
Vote 5 - SOCIAL SERVICES		15 174	17 550	22 349	26 864	(519)	26 345	28 724	30 629	32 888
Vote 6 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		27 257	41 887	53 508	75 989	(1 800)	74 189	86 322	86 825	91 166
Vote 7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		2 861	6 065	7 394	8 478	18	8 496	9 385	9 887	10 406
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	123 382	160 168	205 138	221 392	26	221 418	250 369	251 696	238 318
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	78 671	37 187	24 441	57 452	(26)	57 426	67 284	101 925	134 655

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Revenue By Source											
Property rates	2	10 736	10 706	11 033	17 936	-	17 936	32 700	34 000	35 700	37 485
Property rates - penalties & collection charges											
Service charges - electricity revenue	2	28 308	36 999	47 936	68 667	-	68 667	50 000	51 300	54 583	58 077
Service charges - water revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - sanitation revenue	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges - refuse revenue	2	1 780	2 127	2 523	3 331	-	3 331	3 331	2 974	3 122	3 278
Service charges - other											
Rental of facilities and equipment		1 384	683	811	568	-	568	568	705	743	780
Interest earned - external investments		5 702	3 869	2 344	6 600	(6 000)	600	600	630	662	695
Interest earned - outstanding debtors		856	1 868	2 580	2 058	3 500	5 558	5 558	3 820	4 011	4 212
Dividends received		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines		659	2 408	1 031	1 063	-	1 063	1 063	1 205	1 265	1 329
Licences and permits		5 053	4 268	5 370	5 000	-	5 000	500	5 500	5 513	5 788
Agency services		3 510	3 194	3 191	4 358	2 500	6 858	6 858	7 201	7 561	7 939
Transfers recognised - operational		122 560	104 826	117 269	132 856	-	132 856	132 856	146 878	169 462	216 076
Other revenue	2	6 048	2 329	2 871	1 185	-	1 185	8 000	9 846	9 818	10 309
Gains on disposal of PPE				2 739					-		
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		186 596	173 277	199 698	243 622	-	243 622	242 034	264 058	292 440	345 967
Expenditure By Type											
Employee related costs	2	38 447	54 210	57 027	77 177	(3 284)	74 017	74 017	77 675	81 548	85 626
Remuneration of councillors		12 630	13 928	14 243	13 893	811	14 704		15 573	16 351	17 169
Debt impairment	3	4 840	3 159	6 783	3 700	-	3 700		1 890	1 985	2 084
Depreciation & asset impairment	2	19 444	23 410	32 124	7 000	-	7 000	7 000	2 625	2 756	2 894
Finance charges		(265)	181	181					-	-	-
Bulk purchases	2	20 606	29 029	40 739	54 390	(350)	54 040	54 040	61 813	64 904	68 149
Other materials	8								9 027	7 293	8 058
Contracted services		1 472	1 294	2 309	2 217	771	2 988	2 988	12 754	9 143	9 735
Transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure	4, 5	26 894	36 930	48 088	63 015	1 953	64 968	64 968	69 012	67 716	44 602
Loss on disposal of PPE											
Total Expenditure		124 068	162 141	201 494	221 392	(99)	221 417	203 013	250 369	251 696	238 318
Surplus/(Deficit)		62 528	11 136	(1 796)	22 230	99	22 205	39 021	13 689	40 743	107 649
Transfers recognised - capital		21 113	23 702	29 037	35 223	-	35 223		53 596	60 878	64 828
Contributions recognised - capital	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Contributed assets											
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		83 641	34 838	27 241	57 453	99	57 428	39 021	67 285	101 621	172 477
Taxation											
Surplus/(Deficit) after taxation		83 641	34 838	27 241	57 453	99	57 428	39 021	67 285	101 621	172 477
Attributable to minorities											
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		83 641	34 838	27 241	57 453	99	57 428	39 021	67 285	101 621	172 477
Share of surplus/ (deficit) of associate	7										
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		83 641	34 838	27 241	57 453	99	57 428	39 021	67 285	101 621	172 477

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, standard classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 5 - SOCIAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - EXECUTIVE AND COUNCIL		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - MUNICIPAL MANAGER		637	3 234	667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - BUDGET AND TREASURY		495	2 612	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - CORPORATE SERVICES		2 709	1 368	8 201	-	-	-	-	1 500	1 575	1 167
Vote 5 - SOCIAL SERVICES		4 923	195	4 854	2 000	(633)	1 067	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - TECHNICAL SERVICES		52 853	33 287	89 701	52 412	(1 433)	53 845	-	45 196	51 508	55 490
Vote 7 - STRATEGIC PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT		-	-	2 801	3 000	(500)	2 500	-	1 800	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
0		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		61 617	40 696	106 524	57 412	(2 566)	57 412	-	48 496	53 083	56 657
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote		61 617	40 696	106 524	57 412	(2 566)	57 412	-	48 496	53 083	56 657
Capital Expenditure - Standard											
Governance and administration		3 841	7 214	9 168	-	-	-	-	1 500	1 575	1 167
Executive and council		637	3 234	667	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Budget and treasury office		495	2 612	300	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate services		2 709	1 368	8 201	-	-	-	-	1 500	1 575	1 167
Community and public safety		4 923	195	4 854	2 000	(933)	1 067	1 067	-	-	-
Community and social services		4 923	195	4 854	1 500	(633)	867	867	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		-	-	-	300	(300)	-	-	-	-	-
Public safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	200	-	200	200	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		52 853	33 287	89 701	56 112	233	56 345	56 345	46 396	50 878	54 828
Planning and development		52 853	33 287	89 701	3 000	(500)	2 500	2 500	2 800	-	-
Road transport		-	-	-	53 112	733	53 845	53 845	43 596	50 878	54 828
Environmental protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Trading services		-	136	-	-	-	-	-	10 600	10 630	10 662
Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 600	10 630	10 662
Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste water management		-	136	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure - Standard	3	61 617	40 832	103 723	58 112	(700)	57 412	57 412	58 496	63 083	66 657
Funded by:											
National Government		20 546	22 936	29 037	35 022	-	35 022	35 022	53 596	60 878	64 828
Provincial Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other transfers and grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers recognised - capital	4	20 546	22 936	29 037	35 022	-	35 022	35 022	53 596	60 878	64 828
Public contributions & donations	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		41 071	17 896	74 686	22 390	-	22 390	22 390	4 900	2 205	1 829
Total Capital Funding	7	61 617	40 832	103 723	57 412	-	57 412	57 412	58 496	63 083	66 657

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash		54 818	35 853	7 477	7 851	-	7 851	7 851	8 243	8 655	9 088
Call investment deposits	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer debtors	1	6 938	8 157	12 741	13 378	-	13 378	13 378	14 047	14 749	15 486
Other debtors		41 446	21 155	21 057	22 109	-	22 109	22 109	23 215	24 376	25 594
Current portion of long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	2	1 672	1 734	1 867	1 961	-	1 961	1 961	2 059	2 162	2 270
Total current assets		104 874	66 899	43 141	45 298	-	45 298	45 298	47 563	49 942	52 439
Non current assets											
Long-term receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property		17 927	17 927	127 000	17 927	-	17 927	17 927	1 882 335	1 976 452	2 075 274
Investment in Associate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	3	565 593	643 445	687 424	721 795	-	721 795	721 795	757 885	795 779	835 568
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological		94	94	94	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible		-	-	29 415	29 416	-	29 416	29 416	(30 887)	(32 431)	(34 053)
Other non-current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets		583 614	661 466	843 933	769 138	-	769 138	769 138	2 609 333	2 739 800	2 876 790
TOTAL ASSETS		688 488	728 365	887 075	814 437	-	814 437	814 437	2 656 897	2 789 742	2 929 229
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft	1	2 878	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumer deposits		2 805	3 031	3 206	3 366	-	3 366	3 366	3 535	3 711	3 897
Trade and other payables	4	2 649	11 649	41 718	42 865	-	42 866	42 866	45 009	47 260	49 623
Provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities		8 332	14 680	44 924	46 231	-	46 232	46 232	48 544	50 971	53 519
Non current liabilities											
Borrowing		2 786	2 764	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Provisions		18 779	22 335	25 592	26 871	-	26 871	26 871	28 215	29 626	31 107
Total non current liabilities		21 565	25 099	25 592	26 871	-	26 871	26 871	28 215	29 626	31 107
TOTAL LIABILITIES		29 897	39 779	70 515	73 103	-	73 103	73 103	76 758	80 596	84 626
NET ASSETS	5	658 591	688 586	816 559	741 334	-	741 334	741 334	2 580 138	2 709 145	2 844 602
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)		658 591	688 586	816 559	857 387	-	857 387	857 387	900 257	94 526 953	99 253 300
Reserves	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Minorities' interests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	5	658 591	688 586	816 559	857 387	-	857 387	857 387	900 257	94 526 953	99 253 300

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Ratepayers and other		444 262	81 787	80 085	104 166	-	103 766	103 766	112 731	118 305	124 985
Government - operating	1	122 560	104 826	117 269	132 856	-	132 856	132 856	146 878	169 462	216 076
Government - capital	1	21 113	23 702	29 037	35 223	-	35 223	35 223	53 596	60 878	64 828
Interest		6 559	5 737	2 344	6 600	(6 000)	600	600	4 440	4 673	4 906
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Suppliers and employees		(112 248)	(127 433)	(201 494)	(221 392)	99	(221 293)	(221 293)	(250 369)	(251 696)	(238 318)
Finance charges		265	(181)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and Grants	1	(3 459)	(2 369)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES		479 052	86 069	27 241	57 453	(5 901)	51 152	51 152	67 276	101 622	172 477
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Proceeds on disposal of PPE		-	-	2 739	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current debtors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) other non-current receivables		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Capital assets		(21 113)	(23 702)	(29 037)	(57 412)	-	(57 412)	(57 412)	(43 576)	(50 878)	(54 828)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES		(21 113)	(23 702)	(26 298)	(57 412)	-	(57 412)	(57 412)	(43 576)	(50 878)	(54 828)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES											
Receipts											
Short term loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits		427	226	175	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments											
Repayment of borrowing		-	(22)	(2 764)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES		427	204	(2 589)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD		458 366	62 571	(1 646)	41	(5 901)	(6 260)	(6 260)	23 700	50 744	117 649
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	2	40 375	498 741	561 312	7 476	-	7 476	-	7 850	31 550	82 293
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	2	498 741	561 312	559 666	7 517	(5 901)	1 216	(6 260)	31 550	82 293	199 942

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13				2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	498 741	561 312	559 666	7 517	(5 901)	1 216	(6 260)	31 550	82 293	199 942
Other current investments > 90 days		(446 801)	(525 459)	(552 189)	334	5 901	6 635	14 111	(23 306)	(73 638)	(190 854)
Non current assets - Investments	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and investments available:		51 940	35 853	7 477	7 851	-	7 851	7 851	8 243	8 655	9 088
Application of cash and investments											
Unspent conditional transfers		693	1 108	894	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2										
Other working capital requirements	3	(353 049)	(12 697)	5 831	7 379	-	9 440	8 952	8 968	9 418	9 881
Other provisions											
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5										
Total Application of cash and investments:		(352 356)	(11 589)	6 724	7 379	-	9 440	8 952	8 968	9 418	9 881
Surplus(shortfall)		404 296	47 442	753	472	-	(1 589)	(1 101)	(725)	(762)	(792)

References

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A9 Asset Management

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
R thousand										
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE										
Total New Assets	1	74 315	72 269	58 852	8 200	-	8 200	58 496	63 083	66 657
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	45 291	49 432	-	-	-	31 509	48 878	52 828
Infrastructure - Electricity		15 500	2 200	6 000	5 200	-	5 200	14 590	12 630	12 662
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		58 815	23 778	3 420	3 000	-	3 000	2 047	-	-
Infrastructure		74 315	72 269	58 852	8 200	-	8 200	48 146	61 508	65 490
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 550	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	-	-
Other assets	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 300	1 575	1 167
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Renewal of Existing Assets	2	-	8 807	50 230	62 324	-	62 324	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	4 924	20 261	31 162	-	31 162	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	4 924	20 261	31 162	-	31 162	-	-	-
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	3 466	29 969	31 162	-	31 162	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	-	-
Other assets	6	-	417	-	-	-	-	6 300	1 575	1 167
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure	4	-	50 215	69 693	31 162	-	31 162	31 509	48 878	52 828
Infrastructure - Road transport		15 500	2 200	6 000	5 200	-	5 200	14 590	12 630	12 662
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	1 000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		58 815	23 778	3 420	3 000	-	3 000	2 047	-	-
Infrastructure		74 315	77 193	79 113	39 362	-	39 362	48 146	61 508	65 490
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 550	-	-
Heritage assets		-	3 466	29 969	31 162	-	31 162	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	-	-
Other assets	6	-	417	-	-	-	-	6 300	1 575	1 167
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class	2	74 315	81 076	109 082	70 524	-	70 524	58 496	63 083	66 657
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)										
Infrastructure - Road transport	5									
Infrastructure - Electricity										
Infrastructure - Water										
Infrastructure - Sanitation										
Infrastructure - Other										
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community										
Heritage assets										
Investment properties		17 927	17 927	127 000	17 927	-	17 927	1 882 335	1 976 452	2 075 274
Other assets										
Agricultural Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological assets		94	94	94	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangibles		-	-	29 415	29 416	-	29 416	(30 887)	(32 431)	(34 053)
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	18 021	18 021	156 509	47 343	-	47 343	1 851 448	1 944 021	2 041 222
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation & asset impairment		19 444	23 410	32 124	7 000	-	7 000	2 625	2 756	2 894
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 027	7 293	8 056
Infrastructure - Road transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 500	877	921
Infrastructure - Electricity		-	-	-	-	-	-	902	947	994
Infrastructure - Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Sanitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure - Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	1 500	2 000	2 500
Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	4 902	3 823	4 415
Community		-	-	-	-	-	-	100	105	110
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets	6, 7	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 026	3 365	3 531
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		19 444	23 410	32 124	7 000	-	7 000	12 652	10 050	10 950
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	10.9%	46.0%	88.4%	0.0%	88.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn*		0.0%	37.6%	156.4%	890.3%	0.0%	890.3%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.3%	0.9%	1.0%
Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	49.0%	32.0%	132.0%	0.0%	132.0%	1.0%	0.0%	0.0%

LIM472 Elias Motsoaledi - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurement

Description	Ref	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	Current Year 2012/13			2013/14 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2013/14	Budget Year +1 2014/15	Budget Year +2 2015/16
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling								2	2	2
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)								14	14	14
Using public tap (at least min. service level)	2							7	7	7
Other water supply (at least min. service level)	4							30	30	30
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total								52 264	52 264	52 264
Using public tap (< min. service level)	3									
Other water supply (< min. service level)	4									
No water supply										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total										
Total number of households	5							52 264	52 264	52 264
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)								2	2	2
Flush toilet (with septic tank)								1	1	1
Chemical toilet								1	1	1
Pit toilet (ventilated)								4	4	4
Other toilet provisions (> min. service level)								43	43	43
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total								50 751	50 450	50 600
Bucket toilet								0	1	1
Other toilet provisions (< min. service level)										
No toilet provisions										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total								450	500	550
Total number of households	5							51 201	50 950	51 150
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min. service level)										
Electricity - prepaid (min. service level)										
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total										
Electricity (< min. service level)								6	6	6
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)										
Other energy sources										
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total								5 500	5 800	5 800
Total number of households	5							5 500	5 800	5 800
Refuse:										
Removed at least once a week								3	4	4
Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total								3 400	3 700	4 000
Removed less frequently than once a week								0	1	1
Using communal refuse dump								1	1	1
Using own refuse dump								34	34	34
Other rubbish disposal								9	9	9
No rubbish disposal								N/a	N/a	N/a
Below Minimum Service Level sub-total								43 850	44 450	45 050
Total number of households	5							47 250	48 150	49 050
Households receiving Free Basic Service	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)								14	15	16
Sanitation (free minimum level service)								14	15	16
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)								14	15	16
Refuse (removed at least once a week)								14	15	16
Cost of Free Basic Services provided (R'000)	8							3 550	N/a	N/a
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)								N/a	N/a	N/a
Sanitation (free sanitation service)								4 104	4 800	5 800
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)										
Refuse (removed once a week)										
Total cost of FBS provided (minimum social packa								7 654	4 800	5 800
Highest level of free service provided										
Property rates (R value threshold)								15 000	15 000	15 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)								6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)								N/a	N/a	N/a
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)								14	14	14
Electricity (kwh per household per month)								50	50	50
Refuse (average litres per week)								150	150	150
Revenue cost of free services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (R15 000 threshold rebate)								6 200	6 727	7 400
Property rates (other exemptions, reductions and rebates)										
Water										
Sanitation										
Electricity/other energy								2 304	2 500	2 750
Refuse								100	109	119
Municipal Housing - rental rebates										
Housing - top structure subsidies										
Other								3 151	3 419	3 761
Total revenue cost of free services provided (total social package)								11 755	12 754	14 030

. Overview of the annual budget process

Section 53 of the MFMA requires the Mayor of the municipality to provide general political guidance in the budget process and the setting of priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations states that the Mayor of the municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

The Budget Steering Committee consists of the Municipal Manager and senior officials of the municipality meeting under the chairpersonship of the Mayor

The primary aims of the Budget Steering Committee is to ensure

- that the process followed to compile the budget complies with legislation and good budget practices;
- that there is proper alignment between the policy and service delivery priorities set out in the Municipality's IDP and the budget, taking into account the need to protect the financial sustainability of municipality;
- that the municipality's revenue and tariff setting strategies ensure that the cash resources needed to deliver services are available; and
- that the various spending priorities of the different municipal departments are properly evaluated and prioritised in the allocation of resources

In terms of section 21 of the MFMA the Mayor is required to table in Council ten months before the start of the new financial year (i.e. in August 2010) a time schedule that sets out the process to revise the IDP and prepare the budget.

The Mayor tabled in Council the required the IDP and budget time schedule on 25 August 2012. Key dates applicable to the process were:

- **August 2012** – Joint strategic planning session of the Mayoral Committee and Management. Aim: to review past performance trends of the capital and operating budgets, the economic realities and to set the prioritisation criteria for the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF;
- **November 2012** – Detail departmental budget proposals (capital and operating) submitted to the Budget and Treasury Office for consolidation and assessment against the financial planning guidelines;
- **17 to 19 January 2013** - Review of the financial strategy and key economic and financial planning assumptions by the Budget Steering Committee. This included financial forecasting and scenario considerations;
- **January 2013** – Multi-year budget proposals are submitted to the Mayoral Committee for endorsement;
- **25 January 2013** - Council considers the 2012/13 Mid-year Review and Adjustments Budget;

- **February 2013** - Recommendations of the Mayoral Committee are communicated to the Budget Steering Committee, and on to the respective departments. The draft 2012/13 MTREF is revised accordingly;
- **25 March 2013** - Tabling in Council of the draft 2013/14 IDP and 2013/14 MTREF for public consultation;
- **April 2013** – Public consultation;
- **May 2013** - Closing date for written comments;
- **May 2013** – finalisation of the 2013/14 IDP and 2013/14 MTREF, taking into consideration comments received from the public, comments from National Treasury, and updated information from the most recent Division of Revenue Bill and financial framework; and
- **May 2013** - Tabling of the 2013/14 MTREF before Council for consideration and approval.

However, there were deviations from the key dates set out in the Budget Time Schedule tabled in Council.

7. Overview of alignment of annual budget with IDP

IDP and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The Municipality's IDP is its principal strategic planning instrument, which directly guides and informs its planning, budget, management and development actions. This framework is rolled out into objectives, key performance indicators and targets for implementation which directly inform the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. The Process Plan applicable to the fourth revision cycle included the following key IDP processes and deliverables:

- Registration of community needs;
- Compilation of departmental business plans including key performance indicators and targets;
- Financial planning and budgeting process;
- Public participation process;
- Compilation of the SDBIP, and
- The review of the performance management and monitoring processes.

The IDP has been taken into a business and financial planning process leading up to the 2013/14 MTREF, based on the approved 2012/13 MTREF, Mid-year Review and adjustments budget. The business planning process has subsequently been refined in the light of current economic circumstances and the resulting revenue projections.

With the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF, each department/function had to review the business planning process, including the setting of priorities and targets after reviewing the mid-year and second quarter performance against the 2012/13 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan. Business planning

links back to priority needs and master planning, and essentially informed the detail operating budget appropriations and three-year capital programme.

Financial Modelling and Key Planning Drivers

As part of the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF, extensive financial modelling was undertaken to ensure affordability and long-term financial sustainability. The following key factors and planning strategies have informed the compilation of the 2013/14 MTREF:

- Municipality's growth
- Policy priorities and strategic objectives
- Asset maintenance
- Economic climate and trends (i.e inflation, Eskom increases, household debt)
- Performance trends
- The approved 2012/13 adjustments budget and performance against the SDBIP
- Cash Flow Management Strategy
- Debtor payment levels
- Investment possibilities
- The need for tariff increases versus the ability of the community to pay for services;
- Improved and sustainable service delivery

In addition to the above, the strategic guidance given in National Treasury's MFMA Circulars 51, 54 and 66 has been taken into consideration in the planning and prioritisation process

The Constitution mandates local government with the responsibility to exercise local developmental and cooperative governance. The eradication of imbalances in South African society can only be realized through a credible integrated developmental planning process

Municipalities in South Africa need to utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sound long-term development goals. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities to create a development platform, which correlates with the term of office of the political incumbents. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those that have a role to play in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to make the best use of scarce resources and speed up service delivery

Integrated developmental planning in the South African context is amongst others, an approach to planning aimed at involving the municipality and the community to jointly find the best solutions towards sustainable development. Furthermore, integrated development planning provides a strategic environment for managing and guiding all planning, development and decision making in the municipality.

It is important that the IDP developed by municipalities correlate with National and Provincial intent. It must aim to co-ordinate the work of local and other spheres of government in a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in that area. Applied to the Municipality, issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. A clear understanding of such intent is therefore imperative to ensure that the Municipality strategically complies with the key national and provincial priorities

The aim of this revision cycle was to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to improve the quality of life for all the people living in the area, also reflecting issues of national and provincial importance. One of the key objectives is therefore to ensure that there exists alignment between national and provincial priorities, policies and strategies and the Municipality's response to these requirements

Budget related policies: overview and amendments

Revenue management

The municipality is still reliance on government grants and subsidies.

The municipality appointed the debt collectors to collect debts. However the contract of the debt collectors stipulated that they must collect on all municipal debts which put the municipality to incur costs, because the municipality can collect most of debtors on 30 days

The debt collectors were engaged and it was agreed that they at least collect debts from 90 days

Municipal Property Rate Policy

Property rate policy was adopted in May 2009. And the municipality has implemented the new valuation in the financial year 2013/14

Credit control and debt management

The municipal debt is growth at 10 per cent In order to ensure that money owed to council is recovered, debt Collection Company was appointed to recover all outstanding debts on behalf of council upon signing the service level agreement with the municipality

Investment

The municipality invest funds in short term deposit and call deposits, these funds are temporary invested as per cash flow requirements. The aim is to preserve cash until is required; the deposits are done for 90 days and less.

Cash management and investment policy

The municipality has a cash management policy, which guides on how the money not urgently needed is preserve, the policy was adopted and it is being implemented, no review is proposed.

Budget management and expenditure control

Treasury and Budget Office is implementing new budget format as a requirement of Budget regulation issued by National Treasury.

Asset management

Infrastructure asset register has been compiled with information that is considered 95% accurate for visible infrastructure

Municipal assets are recorded in the fixed asset register, to ensure that control and risk avoidance are effectively maintained. The effective management of municipal infrastructure is central to municipality to provide acceptable standard of service to the community. It is important to assess and perform regular review the actual extent, utilization, criticality and performance and condition of infrastructure assets to optimize planning and implementation works.

Asset management and disposal policy

Asset management and disposal policy has been approved and obsolete asset will be disposed before the end of the financial year 2013/14.

Risk management

Risk assessment has been done and mitigation strategies are being developed to ensure that risk avoidance is achieved.

Statutory and in-year reporting

Council is committed to ensure that administration comply with relevant legislation in terms of financial reporting. The aim is to submit relevant reports such as section 71 reports to the relevant authorities as well as annual reports and financial statements as required by the provision of Municipal Finance Management Act.

The project clean audit was launched and as municipality we have an obligation to ensure that clean audit is achieved. In this regard, the municipality will be developing a comprehensive plan to achieve a clean audit report in the 2013/2014 financial year. The municipality received the QUALIFIED audit opinion in the financial 2011/12. The action plan has been developed to address the issues raised by the Auditor General.

Indigent Policy

The municipality's indigent policy was approved, with annual adjustments linked to the budget, being made to income thresholds and benefits offered to registered indigents. Salient features of the policy include:

- i. Threshold for monthly household income of R1 200.00
- ii. Free electricity of 50kWh per household
- iii. 6 kiloliters of free basic water
- iv. Free sanitation
- v. Free refuse removal

Budget assumption

Employee related costs

The Municipality has taken into account the multi-year salary and wage collective agreement for the period 01 July 2012 to 30 June 2015. The agreement provide for a wage increase based on average CPI for the period 1 February 2012 until 31 January 2013, plus 1.25 per cent for the 2013/14 financial year.

Councillor Allowances

All the costs associated with the remuneration of Councillors, including their allowances and any other benefits paid, is showed in this section as a separate expense.

General Expenditure

The current CPIX increase identified by National Treasury is approximately 5.5%. The general increases in the budget follow this guide but in certain cases the tariffs are increased in line with actual costs and out of this guideline increases. These items relate to maintenance, fuel, telephone and contracted in services.

Bulk Purchases

The percentage increases of Eskom tariffs are far beyond the mentioned inflation target. Given that these tariff increases are determined by external agencies, the impact they have on the municipality's electricity and in these tariffs are largely outside the control of the municipality. Discounting the impact of these price increases in lower consumer tariffs will erode the municipalities future financial position and viability.

Eskom submitted a 16 per cent bulk electricity price increase application to NERSA. Considering the pending extension application by NERSA, municipalities are advised to formulate their electricity tariff structures for the 2013/14 budgets and MTREF's based on the indicative 14.4 per cent increase.

Repairs and Maintenance

This item must include all labour and material costs for the repair and maintenance of the assets of the Municipality. It must include both contracted services and services performed by employees. The total cost of asset maintenance is disclosed in this item to enable an evaluation of asset performance.

Expenditure that maintains an asset in good working order, to ensure asset performance and the useful life originally expected, is not capital and must be shown under this item. "Total Asset Management" requires that a schedule of programmed maintenance should be developed for all assets of the municipality. This ensures that the asset maintains optimal performance and the municipality obtains maximum flow of economic benefits from employment of the asset over its optimum life. The deferral of maintenance expenditure on assets has the effect of increasing future maintenance costs and also has potential for reducing the economic life of the asset and hence the flow of economic benefits. Deferrals should be indicated clearly in the operational plans.

Capital Expenditure

Capital expenditure is funded from Municipal Infrastructure Grant and other capital projects will be funded from cash backed internally generated funds. Currently the municipality does not have cash reserves that are cash backed hence no projects will be funded from reserves.

Funding the budget (including fiscal overview and source of fund)

Grants and Subsidies

This item consists of subsidies in the form of equitable share contributions, finance manage grant, municipal systems improvement grant and others as may be determined from time-to-time.

Property Rates

An assessment rate element is levied on the land value of property in the municipal area, based on a predetermined percentage. The Local Government Property Rates Act had far reaching implications on the assessment rate tariff.

Property rates is the third largest revenue source totalling 6.9 per cent or R18.8 million and increases to R19.7 million and R20.7 million by 2014/15 and 2015/16 respectively. The second largest source of revenue is electricity revenue which is contributing 29.0 per cent in the financial year 2013/14 and increases to R82.5 million and R86.6 million respectively in the outer years.

Consumer Revenue

Currently solid waste removal is operating at a deficit. It is widely accepted that the rendering of this service should at least break even, which is currently not the case. The Municipality will have to implement a solid waste strategy to ensure that this service can be rendered in a sustainable manner over the medium to long-term. The main contributors to this deficit are repairs and maintenance on vehicles, increases in general expenditure such as petrol and diesel and the cost of remuneration. The tariffs for solid waste management must take into account that it is good practice to maintain a cash-backed reserve to cover the future costs of rehabilitating landfill sites.

Municipalities are encouraged to explore alternative methodologies to manage solid waste, including recycling.

Eskom submitted a 16 per cent bulk electricity price increase application to NERSA for the 2013/14 financial year. Should this bulk electricity price increase be approved the indicative increase for municipalities is 14.4 per cent for the 2013/14 financial year.

Supply chain management Policy

Section 11 of the Local Government Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires municipalities to develop and implement a Supply Chain Management Policy. The principle objective of the legislation has been to comply with Section 217 of the Constitution, which among other things states

that when contracting for goods and services the system must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective.

Supply Chain Management (SCM) generally refers to the management of activities along the supply chain.

The MFMA and its relevant regulations also identify processes/mechanisms which must be included in a SCM Policy.

The Supply Chain Management System is applicable for the:

- Procurement by the Municipality of all goods and services or works;
- Selection of contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services;
- Selection of external mechanisms for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in Section 83 of the Local Municipal Systems Act;
- Disposal of assets or goods no longer required;
- Letting or sale of Municipal property.

Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy was last reviewed on 16 November 2011. It is currently again under review and will be tabled to Council for adoption in May 2012

The specific objective of the SCM Unit is to ensure effective, efficient and transparent SCM systems, complemented by a strategy of coordinating and implementing comprehensive demand management plans as per the approved budget.

- Audit action plan
- Financial plan
- Debt management plan
- Audit committee appointed.

Financial viability challenges

- Debt collection and cost recovery
- Revenue collection expansion
- Investments and resource mobilization

8.8. KPA 6: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

COMMUNICATION

The municipality has established a fully functional communication unit. A communication strategy was developed to guide the communication internally and externally. The below diagram indicate systems of communication administratively and politically

8.8.1. Communication system

Administrative



Political



8.8.2. Community Participation

The medium for communication includes Municipal newsletters, Annual Report, local and National Newspapers, Ward committee system, Community Development workers (CDW's), as well as loud-hailing. The Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality has been incrementally increasing public participation, however there is a need to increase the number of residents and communities

The present reliance on the intermitted and often fragmented processes of consultation and participation orchestrated through IDPs and budgeting processes are inadequate. The municipality would be revising its public participation and communication strategies. The municipality would further enhance existing IGR structures to improve public participation.

The municipality sustained a good relationship with its internal and external stakeholders. Traditional leaders participate in the council meetings and also take part in the IDP consultation process through the office of the Mayor. Other structures that participate in the IDP development are as follows:

- SANCO
- CPF (Community Policing Forum)
- NGO's and CBO's
- Farmers associations
- Taxi associations
- CDW's (Community Development Workers)
- NAFCOC
- ESKOM
- Sector departments and the District municipality
- Local youth Council
- Traditional leaders
- Traditional healers
- Moral Regeneration Charter
- Early Childhood Development Centres
- The Aged centres
- Women Caucus
- Local Aids Council
- Disability forum
- Provincial and National sector departments

Community participation Challenges

- Lack of budget for communications
- Shortage of communication personnel
- Lack of working resources- branding material
- Capacity building
- No enough coverage of municipal good news- units do not submit for both newsletter ,website, print media in general

8.8.3. Ward Committees

Ward committees were established in all the wards .The municipality established the IDP steering committee that will ensure compliance with the IDP process plan.

Ward committees as statutory bodies are supposed to be the first contact points the municipality should have with communities. As indicated above , out of the 30 wards only one ward that does not have a legitimate ward committee due to political reasons. All the established committees are functional and submits their reports to the office of the speaker on monthly basis.

8.8.3A. Challenges facing ward committees

- Lack of knowledge on the role and responsibilities
- Insufficient work resources such as cellphones
- Inconsistent payment of stipend

Ward Participation System

Ward councilors and ward committees serve as the link between the municipality and the community. The office of the speaker is responsible for activities of ward committees. Whenever the municipality organizes a meeting or intent to share information with its constituency, ward committees play an important role. The participation system is as follows



8.8.3B. Audit challenges

The municipality has achieved the clean audit as expected however, the AG's report indicated an improvement during the 2011/12 financial. The institution is working hard to achieve the 2014 clean audit target.

8.8.3C. Audit action Plan

Audit action Plan has been developed to deal with issues raised by the Auditor General.

8.8.3D. Risk management challenges

The municipality developed a risk management strategy that response to risk related matters. The strategy is effectively used and implemented.

8.8.3E. Anti-corruption challenges

Anti-corruption strategy was developed to ensure that the institution adheres to compliance related legislations. The main challenge with the strategy is that it is not used effectively.

8.8.3F. Mayoral Outreach Programmes

Apart from the Ward Committees the only other mechanism in place in the municipal area is the Mayoral Outreach Programme. The Mayoral Committee outreach as it is happening now does not ensure that communities and beneficiaries ultimately take ownership of infrastructure and assets the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality invest in their communities. In establishing partnerships with communities, the municipality need to ensure that participation is formalised and strengthened.

The Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality will also have to work with existing organised groupings in the community, the Moshate (Magoshii), social movements like NGOs/CBOs, youth and women formations, businesses, farmers (both subsistence and commercial), disabled and many other organised civil society organs.

8.8.4. SPECIAL PROGRAMMES (OFFICE OF THE MAYOR)

8.8.4A. Youth and the aged

The municipality has established a youth desk in the office of the Mayor. The desk will solely focus on youth development and also ensuring greater involvement of the young people in economic activities.. A youth council was established and is currently functional. Amongst other responsibilities the council does the following:

- Organize and co-ordinate youth formations within the municipality
- Initiate and run youth developmental programmes
- Organize seminars and educational workshops on various issues such as health, career guidance, business management etc.
- Network with National and Provincial and District agencies aimed at youth development.

The office of the Mayor is giving support to the old aged homes in Motetema and Moutse.

Challenges facing the youth and the aged

- The youth are faced with a huge challenge of unemployment
- Inadequate educational facilities/institutions such as technikons, FET colleges and Universities
- Poverty alleviation programmes for the youth
- Pension pay-points for the aged
- Inadequate old aged homes for the elders

8.8.4B. Traditional healers

The traditional healer's organization has been established with the assistance of the office of the mayor. The relationship between the municipality and the traditional healers is gradually growing however; there are still issues that the municipality needs to engage the traditional healers on in order to improve their operating conditions. Currently, the participation of traditional healers in the Mayoral programmes is satisfying. Traditional healers are in need of a **land to erect clinic.**

8.8.4C. Women Caucus

Women across the municipality are faced with a number challenges that needs the attention of government and the society to act on and ensure better living of women. The municipality through the office of mayor established a Women Caucus Forum that will solely pay most of its attention to issues of women. The role of the forum is to establish and co-ordinate programmes and also deal with problematic issues that impacts negatively on women.

8.8.4D. The Disabled

While there is limited information on employment rates for the disabled, Low literacy and employment rates and widespread social stigma are making it difficult for disabled people to participate in economic activities in the municipal area.

It is vital the municipality and other governmental agencies should create conditions for the disabled to access educational and employment opportunities. In addition, the municipality facilitate the implementation of interventions that will include deepening preventive health programs, screening all children at a young age, empowering disabled young adults with employable skills, encouraging the private sector to employ people with disabilities, ensuring full integration by overcoming stigma, promoting newer thinking and better coordination of programs, and improving the measurement of disability to ensure that the scale of disability in India is better understood. In addition, the public participation processes in the municipality should actively encourage persons with disabilities to be visible and active participants in the development process.

Table 43 : Persons with Disabilities in EMLM

Category	2001	2007
Sight	3677	1258
Hearing	2351	815
Communication	539	574
Physical	3144	928
Intellectual	1136	409
Emotional	1773	2282
Multiple	1768	154
Institution	-	893
Total	14388	7313

Source: Census, 2001 and Community Survey, 2007

The disabled persons of the municipality organized themselves and formulated a forum through engagement with the Mayor's office. The forum is responsible for coordinating the needs of the disabled with regard to their educational needs. Unemployment and business development and their daily well-being

Challenges facing the disabled

- Unemployment
- Poverty alleviation programmes
- Funding for programmes initiated by the disabled

8.8.4E. Moral regeneration charter

There is a global observation that people have gone astray of their original cultural norms and values ,religion and believes. The municipality has in conjunction with the traditional healers, various church ministries and traditional leaders established a moral regeneration charter that will ensure that the history and culture of the society is conserved. The role of

the forum is to establish village base structures that will assist making co-ordination much easier. The office of the Mayor will play a major role by developing programmes that will realize the objectives of the forum

Identified special groups needs.

- Transport to attend meetings
- Skills development programme
- Employment opportunities that will help meet 2% target
- Brail machine for the visual impairment (Disabled group)
- Stationary for all special schools and centres
- Provision of watwr and electricity in needy centres
- Financial assistance to the youth
- HIV/AIDS council co-ordination
- Old –aged center require a building

8.8.4F. Community DevelopmentWorkers

Institutional capacity building will be needed to empower communities to maintain infrastructure, and business training will be required to enable communities to sustain economic initiatives. The system of Community Development Workers could support this initiative extensively and the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality should investigate ways and means to implement this concept in the municipal area.

Community participation on the part of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality is not a choice, but a constitutional obligation and legal requirement. The Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality should strive to narrow the current chasm between policy and practice.

8.8.4G. Challenges facing Community Development Workers

- Lack of office space
- Transport to attend workshops and other important activities
- Non functionality of IGR structures

8.8.4H. Early Child Development (ECD)

Centers for early child development have been established in most of the villages. Some of these centers get support from the Social Development department whilst others depend on contributions by beneficiaries. The office of the Mayor is constantly meeting with representatives of these centres with an aim to give support where necessary. The municipality has to develop programmes that will help alleviate challenges the ECD centres are faced with. The table below indicates Early Learning Centers and number of learners enrolled

8.8.4I. Early Learning Centers/ pre-schools

WARD	NAME OF ECD AND LOCATION	NO. OF EDUCATORS	NO. OF LEARNERS	CENTER CHALLENGES
1	Oorlog Nkgodisheng learning centre	2	12	None
	Ramaphosa Pebetse early care	3	59	No building and no toys
	Slovo Slovo park early learning center	2	31	None
	Ekukhanyeni	2	34	None
	Nokuthula combined crech	3	42	They need building,fence(steel one),furniture,education,toys,staff salary,indoor and outdoor,chairs,educational toys,office furniture,computer,desk chair,staff training,first aid kids,stove,fridge,kitchen unity pots,dishes,cutlery,steel table,mats,children's tables and chairs,need voluntary,colouring books,INDOOR: papers,brush,crayons,tv learning cd,kids computers,constructive blocks,funny games,matching games,art uses:all size of papers,painting objects,dolls all size,fantasy area,stackin cups,puzzles,sequence set,posterz:my body farm animal,my SA,etc,OUTDOOR: Jungle gim,see-saw,swings,rolling ring,swimming wear,sports,wtramplin,jumping cased,balls,skipping,roples,wooler,woops,bakis,water sets,sand pit sets,skutiers
	Phuthaditshaba day care	2	47	
	Aparang day care	4	30	They need building,food,fence and gate,pots,sponge,teaching aid,,toilet,jojo tank,table and chairs,gas stove,toys,outdoor and equipments
	Lebone day car	3	20	They need building,food,fence,pots,table and

				chairs,toilets,sponge,teaching aid,toys and jojo tank,electricity stove
	Leseding/Ekukhanyeni	5	34	Need building,office equipment,outdoor and indoor equipment,water,electricity,etc
	Refetsa Mahlako	3	28	Need building,fence,water,equipment,outdoor equipment,electricity,etc
2	Bethlelehem community crech	2	60	None
	Ebenezer pre school	2	60	None
	Thusanang community crech	5	55	They need building,fence,security,food parcels,pots,office equipment,toys,table and chairs,gas stove,mattres and blankets,first aid kid,fire extinguisher,mattress,indoor,outdoor and equipment
	Bethlehem community crech	2	60	
3	Phuthikwena	2	120	Challenges: Theft Needs: Need funds
	Ikageng	3	118	Management admin Need help resource
	Lehlasedi	2	20	NO BUILDING,NO RESOURCE,NEED HELP
	Holy family	2	54	Need support and funds Need help
	Itireleng	3	32	No building boreholes Need help
4	Nape –pre school	1	55	Parents not paying monthly fee,parents do
	Magate leope	2	46	Not attend meetings
	Hosia aphone	2	55	Building,fence,toilets

	Reratile community daycare	6	40	Need food parcels and water,need fence and building,equipment,water and toys
	Nape –pre school	1	55	Parents not paying monthly fee,parents do
5	Sizanani community crech	5	60	Water , building and teaching aids
	Lehlabile day care	9	90	Water, educational toys and chairs
	Mangabane lkageng crech	4	32	Food; educational toys and extra classes
	Mpheleng Community crech	3	60	Funds; equipments and educational toys
	Empilweni crech	3	60	Building; funds and teaching aids
	S.T Judas Thaeledeus playing center	5	19	Building; funds and teaching aids
6	Phocukune Thandoluhle pre-school	3	32	Need funds and toys
	Phocukuwe Kamogelo	3	43	Need funds,food,toys and chairs
	Taereng Leamogetswe	1	14	Need toilet and building
	Phocukuwe Happyness	5	56	Outdoor play
	Entokozweni Day Care Center	5	34	Center needs building materials,fence and gate,inoor and outdoor,toys,table and chairs for childrens/teahcers,sponges and baby coats,office equipments,jojo tank,kicten and spoons,basins,chalkboard,stationery
7	Zenzele Hlagisa Tsebo crèche	2	45	Fencing and toilets are needed
	Siyanakekela 2x	2	35	They need building and toilets

	Ngolovane 2x Creches Dikgokong pre-school	3 10	57 293	They need toilets
	Moteti C2 Vusanani C2	2	35	None
	Vuyani cruch	6	45	Need of waal and fencing
	Love More	3	29	Need building and toilets
	Shado Mphele	1	11	Fencing and toilets
8	Mahlasedi-pre school	2	36	Borehole,building,fencing,pait,matress,tables,office cardboard,adults chairs,outdoor,equipment,sponges,and toys
	Mmamohlodi Pre-school	4	62	They need building,stationery,flash toilet,toys,outdoor playing,funding,food,indoor play,furniture,blankets,cot,matress
	Mmalerato Pre-school	4	52	Need budlers,outdoor,equipment,roofing,material,building,electricity
9	Thari Ya Ngwana – Pre School	1	14	None
	Masakhane Creche	2	23	None
	Vula Mehlo Creche	2	55	None
	Naledi Ya Meso Creche	3	58	None
	Dikgokong Creche	5	52	They need building,jojo tank,teaching resources,indoor,toys,carpets x3,jungle gym,jungle swing,shelter,office furniture,computer,photocopie,machinery
	Musa We Nkosi Creche	3	20	Need water,outdoor and indoor,office equipment,small plastic table,mattres and blankets,fence and gate,stove and fridge,sick bay and toddlers room,bard of masakhane community crech
	Mthombo We Lwazi	1	22	None
10	Empilweni Disabled center	1	15	Lack of funding,need training
	Frimmedeland Sunshine	1	14	Lack of funding,no building

	Arephuthaneng Sunshine	1	21	Lack of funding,need training and equipment
	Rebuile Mashemong	1	5	Lack of funding,need training and equipment
	Land Or Miracle	1	21	Lack of funding,need training and equipment
	Baptist Pre-School	4	65	Dust bins,landline,food parcels,computer and stationery,building,equipment,tables and chairs,matress
11	Tswelopele Community pre-school	5	75	Outdoors facilities for children,office building and furniture, fridge for storage of food,food parcels and toys
	Sizimisele Edu-care	3	84	Lack of funds,no building,furniture and shelter,need toys,small tables and chairs,study aids pots,plats,cups,gas,stove,matrass,outdoor and indoor,office equipment and fridge
	Mologadi Edu-care	9	115	Lack of funds,insufficient water,flush toilets,dust bins,landline,food parcels,computer and stationery,borehole,
	Five Morgan Sereme combined	1	50	Insufficient teachers,toys,tables and chairs
	Tholulwazi pre-school	3	56	Transport for disabled children,outdoors facilities for children
	Zamokuhle community crech	3	59	Need fence,building,water,electricity,sanitation,toys,indoor and outdoor,fire extinguisher facilities,maths,office equipment,child chairs and tables,cooking utensils and cutlers,plates and cups,matres and blankets,fridge
	Tswelopele Community pre-school	5	75	Outdoors facilities for children,office building and furniture, fridge for storage of food,food parcels and toys
12	Itumeleng pre school	4	113	None
	Mmaleshoko pre-school	1	17	None
13	Groblersdal Christian school	2	38	None
	Voetspoortjie Nursary school	3	43	None
	Soetdoorinkie Nursary school	4	52	None

14	Naganeng	1	22	No classrooms,share with grade 1,need construction of classes
	Bloemboort pre school	2	38	None
	Matlala Lehwelere Tlakale	1	26	No food,toys,chairs,building
	Rethabile	1	12	No food,toys,chairs,building
	Mashoga Thari	1	23	No food,toys,chairs,building
	Makgaketsi pre school	2	12	No/ sufficient funds to run the school Need accommodation,toys,food,furniture,equipments
	Lesedi Day Care	2	8	Challeges: Shortage of water and no toilets Needs: Water,toys,toilets
15	Rethabile pre-school	3	30	Lack of funds,no building,water and equipments,outdoor and indoor,borehole
	Sizanani Daycare	5	50	Lack of funds,no building,water and equipments,the area is wetland
	Hlakudi pre-school	3	65	No building,water
	Jabulani pre-school	2	37	None
16	Bafazi zenzeleni	2	51	No water
	Ikageng	2	62	No water
	Asiphumelele	2	43	Water and electricity needed
17	Thari ya Tshepo	3	23	Need classrooms building and funds

	Lekgolane	3	17	Building,fund and food
	Rakgoane	2	16	Need: Early learning teaching facilities,classrooms,funds and building
18	Itireleng	3	75	Teaching facilities and stipend
	Kgotlelelo	3	85	Teaching facilities and stipend
	Magukubjane	3	55	Teaching facilities and stipend
	Makgopheng	2	35	Teaching facilities and stipend
19	Buhlebethu (Mathula)	3	56	Delay of funds from sder,renovation
	Vukani (Thabaleboto)	2	22	No building,shelter,water,toilets and officie equipment
	Love & peace	2	42	No building,shelter,water,toilets and officie equipment
	Hlomani (Rondebach)	1	22	No building,shelter,water,toilets and officie equipment
	Khuthalani (Enkosini)	3	48	Renovation of building,water,toilets and office equipment
	Mthethwa Teledi (Perdeplaas)	2	48	Renovation of building,water,toilets and office equipment
	Vulinagonhle	4	35	Fence,feeding scheme,security,water,building and school material
	Mbalenhle	5	74	Dining hall for children,more toilets,electric pipe for water
20	Lebonga	03	66	None

	Bohlale	04	58	None
	Ipopeng	06	300	None
	Monsterlus Lebonga crech	3	66	They need building,fence,toys,furniture,blankets
	Intokozo crech Jerusalem	6	31	They need kitchen,equipment,office furniture,outdoor play,indoor play
21	Motsephiri pre-school	2	60	Lack of resources and funding
	Legolaneng creche	3	84	Lack of resources and funding
	Lehlonolo crech	3	64	Lack of resources
22	Velaphi ECD	08	150	They do not receive stipends,center needs a building,water,toys & furniture, eg chairs and tables
	Chita Crech	03	49	Grader,no funding,stipends,toys & furniture,blankets & sponges
	Mahlako A Monareng	03	15	Stable site,teaching facilities,lack of funding,toys,chairs & tables,grader
	Khululeka	03	56	None
	Batho Pele Creche (Mogaung)	Awaiting information	Awaiting information	None
	Lehlabile crech (Phomola)	Awaiting information	Awaiting information	None
	Batau crech (Mandela)	4	45	Need building,food parcels,outdoor and indoor,equipments
	Velaphi ECD	08	150	They do not receive stipends,center needs a building,water,toys & furniture, eg chairs and tables

23	Kodumela Ecd (New Stand)	06	52	Challenges: transport,security,fence,gates,toilet and building Needs: food,water,chairs,tables,sponges and blankets
	Ithuteng ECD (New Stand)	05	34	Challenges: toys,feedingscheem,blankets and store books & exercice books Needs: building,funding,water,books and swing
	Zithobeni ECD (Belfast)	02	24	Challenges: droop-out of learners,no stipend and learner monthly payment Needs: fence,building,water,electricity,feeding scheem and swing
	Maranatha ECD (belfast)	02	09	Challenges: late payment for learners,no stipent Needs: building,toys,story books,feeding scheem and swing
	Jacob Madihlaba ECD (Belfast)	02	32	Challenges: late payment for learners,feeding scheem Needs: building,water,shing,sponge and blankets,books
	Babelegi ECD (Belfast)	02	14	Challenges: bite,geeding scheem,stipent,blankets,story books Needs: building,toys,books and swing
	Thutho Lesedi ECD (New Stand)	01	40	Challenges: feeding scheem,stipent Needs: building,fencing and water
	Sizanani ECD (Flakfontein A)	02	14	Challenges: late payment for learners,stipent Needs: building,water,fencing and swing
	Hlanganani ECD (Flakfonten A)	02	26	Challenges:feeding scheem,late payment and stipent Needs: building,water,swing,blankets and sponge
	Dimakatso (flakfontein c)	02	41	Challenges: Stipend Needs: Water,furniture,fencing
24	Thusanang (luckau)	14	415	Need full time security,more building is needed as number of children is increasing
	Fanang diatla (sterkfontein)	4	39	Need full time security, more toys and funding, access to roads

	Nkosinathi creche (sterkfontein)	3	26	Funding needed and needed
	Reagola creche (sterkfontein)	2	32	Funding and toilets needed
25	Modupi	4	50	Water,equipments,toys and building needed
	Makaepea	3	18	Funds and building needed
	Kgogodi Mashegoana	2	71	Funds needed
	Banana Ba Mme	2	53	Funds and building needed
	V.M Mohlala	2	72	Funds needed
26	Mphagahle	02	25	No support from government,no water,no outdoor and no equipment
	Tlishop Bana	03	54	No building,fencing,water and toilets No support from government,no water,no outdoor and no equipment
	Namane	04	64	No water,building need to be renovated
27	Mathume	7	126	Need funding,road and storm water drainage pipes
28	Dipakapakeng	2	9	Building has cracks,no chairs and
	Gadifele	1	62	Furniture,need building,toilets for children
	Sterkfontein Kopana	2 1 COOKER	21	No toilets,need food for children,need a jojo tank for water
	Love And Grace	3 2 COOKER	45	Building has cracks,no chairs and furniture,need building,toilets for children,need food for learners,need a borehole and jojo

				tank for water
	Barolong Daycare	2 1 COOKER	40	No water,fence,dust bin,extend by rooms,need a borehole,jojo tank,building
29	Motetema Pre-School	4	97	None
	Motetema Pre-School	3	52	None
30	Shalom Kindergarten	2	29	None

:

8.8.4J. Challenges facing ECD's

- Lack of proper learning centers
- Funding
- Inadequate support by National, Provincial and both local and district municipalities

8.8.4K. Inter-Governmental Coordination and Alignment

The municipality has forged a good relationship with the District and other spheres of government. There is alignment with regard to programmes initiated by the above mentioned structures which makes co-ordination easier. The municipality participates in the following co-ordination structures:

- Municipal managers forum
- Mayors forum
- Communicators forum
- HR forum
- Internal auditors forum
- IDP managers forum
- LED forum
- Provincial Planning and Development forum
- PMS forum

8.8.4L. Traditional healers

A formation of traditional healers was established in the office of the Mayor to serve the aspirations and interests of the traditional healers. As a forum, traditional healers submitted the following needs.

- Clinics
- Offices
- Fencing of sites
- Heritage site
- Refurbishment of Moutse show ground

8.8.4M. Traditional Leadership

The following traditional leaders were identified in terms of Section 81(2) (a) Structures Act, 1998 and published in Provincial Government Notice No. 55 of 2001 to participate in the proceedings of the EMLM municipal Council:

Traditional authorities are playing a vital role as they serve as custodians of some of the Municipal villages. Each Traditional authority has an office where it operates from. The traditional leaders are very co-operative and participating in all programmes that the institution initiates. During community consultations, traditional get invited by the office of the Mayor to developmental issues pertaining the enhancement of cultural values and believes that communities share

The relationship between Traditional leaders and the municipality is acknowledged except minor challenges on issues regarding spatial and land use.

Table below indicates Traditional authorities, their needs and their locations

Table 44.

TRIBAL AUTHORITY	NAME OF CHIEF	LOCATION	TRIBAL AUTHORITY NEEDS	CONTACT
Bakwena Traditional authority	Chief B.R. Matsepe Kopa	Ward 25 Tafelkop Ga-Matsepe	Water and Office furniture	071 498 4469
Bantwane Traditional authority	Chief M.P. Mathebe	Ward 10 Ntwane	Communication services Fencing of the office Electrification of the office	072 837 0794
Ndebele Traditional authority	Chief P.J. Mahlangu Maphepha 2 nd	Ward 19	Tarring of road to the tribal office Construction of Public toilets Fencing of the tribal office Security room Renovation of the office and hall	072 862 9835
Bakgaga ba Kopa Traditional authority	Chief B.H.. Rammupudu	Ward 26 Tafelkop	Renovation of the Tribal authority offices Office equipment's	082 702 1786
Matlala Lehwelere Tribal authority	Chief S.F. Matlala	Ward 14 Ga-Matlala Lehwelere	Tribal authority offices and equipments at Blompoot and Naganeng (INDUNA)	072 054 0727
Bantewane Tribal authority	Chief. Mathebe	Ward 3 Kgobokwane village	Tribal authority office and office equipments	N/A
Manthole Tribal authority	chairperson P.J. Phetla There is no chief at Manthole tribal authority. The community elect a	Ward 24 Ramogwerane	Salaries for the acting chief and the headmen (indunas)	084 761 6478

	chair on three cycle.			
--	-----------------------	--	--	--

Source: EMLM Corporate services

The municipality enjoys a good working relationship with the traditional leadership and attempts will be made to harness this relationship to accolade service delivery. This will include encouraging the traditional leadership to support the planning processes of the municipality in order to limit the allocation of land in ways that hamper coordinated and planned public and private infrastructure investments in the areas under traditional leadership. Institutional Development

9. STRATEGIES PHASE

This phase provides an indication of the municipal core departmental functions, strategies developed to remedy challenges identified in the analysis phase. It further alludes on objectives and outcomes expected. The main aim of developing strategies is to map way forward and ensure that the next phase (project phase) is dealt with in a fair manner.

VISION

A better life for all through service excellence

MISSION

The Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality is committed to:

- Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities,
- Ensure provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner,
- Promote social and economic development,

We will achieve this by:

- Implementing a system of Integrated Development Planning based on priority needs of the community identified through community consultation processes,
- Ensuring the effective performance of all service providers in the municipal area,
- Supporting sustainable infrastructure development and maintenance, as well as service delivery, through a fair allocation of resources,
- Promoting a safe and healthy environment,
- Facilitating economic development and job creation.

9.3. DEPARTMENTAL CORE FUNCTIONS

DEPARTMENT	CORE FUCTION
STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT	Strategic Planning Performance Management, monitoring and evaluation Local Economic Development (LED) Intergovernmental relations Public participation Communications, marketing and publicity. Special programmes and events
DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	Spatial Planning Building inspections IDP development Rural development
COMMUNITY SERVICES	Waste management Law enforcement Disaster management and Emergency services Environmental management Community Safety Cemeteries Sports and recreation Drivers and vehicle licensing Public facilities
INFRASTRUCTURE DEPARTMENT	MIG projects management Infrastructure project management Engineering and technical services Technical support
CORPORATE SERVICES	Human resource management and development Organizational development Executive support and council secretariat Records management By-laws development Legal services ITC Occupational health and safety
FINANCE DEPARTMENT	Financial management and planning Revenue collection and management Asset management Expenditure management Supply chain management Liability management Budgeting and financial reporting

9.4. MUNICIPAL DEVELOPMENTAL PRIORITIES AND OBJECTIVES

The strategic objectives for water and sanitation are being developed by the District municipality

PRIORITY ISSUES	OBJECTIVE
<p>Spatial Rationale</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Implementation of the SDF ➤ Fast track land turner upgrading ➤ Effective response to rezoning and zoning applications ➤ Fast track the promulgation of LUMS 	<p>To ensure proper land use and human settlement</p>
<p>Access to basic service delivery</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Provision of electricity ➤ Provide Free Basic services ➤ Provide adequate roads and storm water ➤ Effective waste management and refuse removal ➤ Enforce building regulations ➤ Disaster management 	<p>To provide high level infrastructure and basic services</p>
<p>Local Economic Development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ SMME development and support ➤ Tourism promotion ➤ Investor attraction 	<p>To ensure municipal economic growth through job creation and investor attraction</p>
<p>Financial sound management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Operation Clean audit ➤ Compliance with financial regulations ➤ Effective asset management 	<p>Inculcate and improve financial sustainability and management</p>
<p>Good Governance and public participation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Employee capacity building ➤ Compliance with labour relations legislation ➤ Promote inter-governmental relations ➤ Intensify public Participation 	<p>To improve intergovernmental relations and public participation</p>
<p>Municipal Transformation and Organizational development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Promote gender equity ➤ Development and implementation of Policies and by-laws 	<p>To ensure institutional viability through effectiveness and efficiency.</p>

➤ Safe guarding Municipal assets and properties.	
Social services	To improve the social livelihood

The above mentioned priorities are aligned to the 12 outcomes which were approved by cabinet in 2010 for the year ending 2014. The municipality has a role to play in ensuring that 12 outcomes are realized. The table below indicate how the municipality intents to contribute by aligning its developmental priorities to the 12 outcomes

9.4.1. Twelve Outcomes approved by the Cabinet for the period ending 2014

The National Government has identified twelve key outcomes derived from the 2009 Ruling Party's Election Manifesto. The twelve outcomes have influenced the development of EMLM's response to government's commitment. The twelve outcomes are outlined below:

1. Improved quality of basic education;
2. A long and healthy life for all South Africans;
3. All people in South Africa are and feel free;
4. A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path;
5. Decent employment through inclusive economic growth;
6. An effective, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network;
7. Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all;
8. Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life;
9. A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system;
10. Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced;
11. Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World;
and
12. An effective, efficient and development oriented public service and empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship

9.4.2. The role of the municipality in addressing the 12 outcomes

Developmental priority	Outcome	Role of EMLM	Output
Spatial Rationale	Outcome 8 &9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Provide land for human settlement ➤ Zoning and rezoning of land ➤ Prevent land invasions 	More efficient land utilization and release state land.
Access to basic service delivery	Outcome 6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Provision of electricity ➤ Roads and storm 	Reliable infrastructure

			water control	services
Local Economic Development	Outcome 7,4 &11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Creation of jobs ➤ Support to emerging businesses (SMME"s) ➤ Promote tourism 		Improved employment and municipal economy
Financial sound management	Outcome 9 &12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Financial management and planning ➤ Comply with legal financial requirements ➤ Revenue enhancement 		Sound financial management
Good Governance and public participation	Outcome 9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Community participations ➤ Intergovernmental relations 		Full participation of all structures and communities
Organizational Development	Outcome 9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Human resource development and management ➤ Organizational structure development ➤ Executive and Council support 		Vibrant institution
Social services	Outcome 1 , 2 &10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Education support and co-ordination ➤ Facilitation of health services ➤ Community development services 		Improved community services

The municipality works closely with its constituencies guided by the following values and principles

- Consultation
- Service standards
- Access
- Information
- Professionalism
- Openness and Transparency
- Redress and
- Value for money

The below mentioned strategies are the outcomes of the strategic planning session of the municipality... The strategies are outlined per each key performance area (**KPA**). Water and sanitation strategies were not developed due to them being a SDM function

10. STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT

The municipality held its strategic session during January 2013 in order to deal with mid – year assessment for the 2012/13 financial year as well as developing strategies that will assist the institution in dealing with various service delivery challenges. The tables below illustrates challenges per KPA including strategic objectives, KPI's and development strategies for the 2013/14 financial year

10.1.KPA: 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Developmental challenges	Strategic Objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	KPI	2013/14 Target	Outcome
Accreditation of By-laws enforcers	to create requisite town planning conditions for growth and development by 2014	By creating a requisite town planning conditions for growth and development	By –laws developed	% accreditation of By-Laws enforcers	100%	Proper enforcement of by-laws
The reviewal of Town Planning Scheme	to create requisite town planning conditions for growth and development by 2014	To create requisite town planning conditions for growth and development	Groblersdal town planning scheme available	% reviewed town planning scheme	100%	Proper Town Planning within the municipality

Developmental challenges	Strategic Objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	KPI	2013/14 Target	Outcome
Non-availability of Housing Chapters	To ensure Prevention of land invasion and mushrooming of informal settlement by 2014	By developing the Housing chapters	None	No. housing chapters developed	1	land invasions prevented
Township establishment	To create requisite town planning conditions for growth and development	By developing town planning conditions	60% Township establishment (i.e. scoping report & preliminary lay out	% of Township establishment in Roosenekal	40% Township Establishment (i.e. approved SG Diagram	Established township
			terms of reference in place	% of township establishment Groblersdal	60% Township establishment.	Established township
Building control	To create requisite town planning conditions for growth and development	By developing town planning conditions	17 fines issued for non-compliant	No. of non-compliant buildings fined as per National Building Act and Regulations	50 fines to be issued	Compliance with building regulations
land use	To create	By	123	No of land use	160	Processed applications

Developmental challenges	Strategic Objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	KPI	2013/14 Target	Outcome
management	requisite town planning conditions for growth and development	developing town planning conditions	application processed	applications processed	application processed	
Land tenure upgrading	To promote planned land uses for economic growth	By engaging COGHSTA and Housing Development Agency	Feasibility Study in place	% of upgraded land tenure: Motetema Monsterlos	60% tenure upgrading Monsterlus, Motetema	Economic growth within the municipality
processing of townplanning applications	To improve the provision planning information for economic and social growth	By provding planning information		No. of disapprove/approve rezoning and sub-division applications		Social and economic growth
turnaround time for processing town planning applications	to improve the provision planning information for economic and social	By provding planning information	90 days	no. of days taken to approve/disapprove rezoning and sub-division applications	90 days	Improved planning services

Developmental challenges	Strategic Objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	KPI	2013/14 Target	Outcome
	growth					
development of the prevention of informal settlement by-law	to prevent the informal settlement recurrence	By developing informal settlement by-law	% development of the prevention of informal settlement by-law	no by-law in place	100% development	Planned settlements

10.2. KPA 2 MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategies	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
Non alignment of the organizational structure and the IDP	To align the organizational structure with the IDP and budget by 2014	Review the organizational structure and align with IDP & budget	IDP and organisational structure available	% Alignment of the IDP and organisational structure	100% alignment	Aligned IDP and organisational structure
IDP process plan	To ensure adoption of The IDP / Budget within the prescribed legal framework	By implementing the approved process plan	2012/13 IDP Process plan available	% of. Progress on the implementation of IDP process plan	100% compliance with 2013/14 IDP process plan	Compliance with the applicable legislation
IDP reviewal	To ensure adoption of The IDP / Budget within the prescribed legal framework	By implementing the approved process plan	Approved IDP in place	% review of the IDP	100%	Compliance with the applicable legislation
MEC'S Comments	to promote responsiveness on matters raised by MEC	By adequately responding to MEC's comments	2012-13 MEC's response in place	% response to past year MEC's comments	100% responses to past year MEC's comments	Credible IDP
community participation on IDP	to ensure accountability and community involvement	By developing a programme for public participation	2012/13 Public participation conducted	No of IDP/Budget public sessions held	34 public participation meetings held	Effective community involvement

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategies	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
Development of the Municipal Development 2030 vision	To ensure development that the 2013 municipal Plan	By aligning to the 20130 National Development Plan (NDP)	None	% development of the plan	100%	2030 development Plan completed
Non-compliance with By-laws	Provide and improve compliance to municipal regulatory environment by 2014	By developing by-laws	By –laws developed and approved by council	% compliance with municipal by-laws	100%	Full compliance
Effective functional of website	Maintain and update website	By developing a maintenance plan	Municipal web-site available	%maintenance of website	100%	Well maintained web-site
Website update	to comply with legislative requirement	By updating the website upon receiving documents	Municipal web-site available	% updates done vs received documents	100% updates	Updated website
insufficient software licensing	to comply with copyright law	by purchasing IT licences for programmes	no licenced municipal software in place	% licensing of municipal software in place	100%	complying with copyright law
lack of disaster recovery	to prevent disaster affection business continuity	by developing the disaster recovery plan	no IT recovery plan in place	% development of IT disaster recovery in place	100%	functional disaster recovery plan
lack of IT master plan	to analyse IT gaps identified	by developing IT master plan	no IT master plan in place	% development of IT master plan	100%	master plan in place
Effective	Develop disaster IT	By developing IT	IT unit	% of office	100%	IT recovery strategy

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategies	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
functional of website	recovery strategy	recovery strategy	functional	backup sever room		developed
Inadequate employee capacitation	Capacitate employees by 2014	By engaging sector departments on their training plans	WSP developed	No. of employees to be capacitated as per training plan	30	Well capacitate employees
Inadequate capacitation of councillors	Capacitate councillors by 2014	By engaging sector departments on their training plans	WSP developed	No. of councillors to be capacitated as per training plan	60	Well capacitate councillors
Ineffective organizational development	To ensure effective organizational development by 2014	By engaging coghsta for assistance	None	% implementation of WSP	100%	Effective organisation/institution
Disclosure of interest	Declaration and disclosure of interests by POB's and officials of new term by 2014	By enforcing the policy	Policy in place	No. of councillors and officials declared their financial interests	200	Full disclosure of interest
Inadequate provision of study assistance	Provide study assistance to employees by 2013	By providing funds	Study policy available	No. of employees provided with study assistance	10	Wellcapacitate employees

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategies	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
High number of inexperienced graduates	To assist inexperienced graduates by 2014	By recruiting graduates	Recruitment policy in place	No. of inexperienced graduates assisted	15	Decreased number of inexperienced graduates
Increased number of labour disputes	To promote and maintain labour peace by 2014	By effectively involving unions and also developing meeting programme	Labour forum in place	No. of local labour forum held	12	Effective labour forum
Delay in filing of vacant posts	Develop and implement filling of posts plan by 2014	By developing a plan	Organisational structure in place	Number of positions filled	15	Number of vacant posts reduced
Employment equity	To ensure compliance with employment equity	By complying with the relevant policy	employment equity plan in place	% review of Employment equity plan	100% reviewal of employment equity plan	Compliance with legislation
local labour forums	To promote and maintain labour peace.	By effectively engaging labour movements	Labour forum in place	No. of local labour forum meeting held	12	Functional labour forum
Litigation management	To provide requisite legal support	By allocating required resources	new indicator	% litigation costs maintained as compared to the previous years	20% reduction of reduction costs	Improved legal services

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategies	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
Ineffective workplace hazards management	Effective and efficient management of workplace hazards by 2014	By developing workplace hazards management plan	Health and safety unit in place	% minimisation of workplace hazards	100%	Safe workplace
Unused e-record management system	To improve e-record management by 2014	By implementing the e-record system policy	E-record management system in place	% use of e-record management system	100%	Improved record management
Ineffective fleet management system	Review the SLA on fleet management system 2014	By reviewing the SLA on fleet management system	SLA in place	% reviewal of the SLA	100%	Improved fleet management
Inadequate legal system	To provide requisite legal support by 2014	By developing legal system	Legal section in place	No. of cases received and resolved	5	Improved legal system
Mismanagement of lease agreements and SLA	Provide effective management of all contracts by 2014	By developing contract management plan	Contracts are in place	No. of lease agreements and SLA reviewed	15	Improved contract management
Ineffective co-ordination of audit processes	To provide effective coordination of internal audit processes by 2014	By developing internal audit plan	Internal audit in place	No. of audit reports are submitted to council	4	Clean audit

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategies	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
PMS not cascaded to line managers	To ensure fully functional and compliant PMS (institutional and individual) by June 2014	Full implementation of PMS framework by June 2014	PMS Framework developed and approved by council	No of activity plan signed by 1stquarter of 2014.	All (24) line managers signed performance activity plan	Performance targets met
monitoring of performance	To ensure fully functional and compliant PMS (institutional and individual) by June 2014	By enuring PMS compliance	4 quartely reports	no. of Quarterly project progress report.	4 quartely reports	Well monitored performance
PMS Framework	To ensure proper planning and monitoring	By reviewing the PMS framework	PMS Framework in place	% development/ reviews of PMS framework	100% reviewed PMS framework	Reviewed PMS framework
SDBIP	To ensure proper planning and monitoring	By developing the 2013/14 SDBIP	2012/2013 SDBIP in place	% development of SDBIP	100%	Institutional performance
annual report	To ensure fully functional and	By developing annual	2011-12 annual report	% development of annual report	100% development	Annual report

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategies	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
	compliant PMS (institutional and individual) by June 2014	performance report	in place		of annual report	
performance agreements	To ensure proper planning and monitoring	By developing performance agreements	Six signed performance agreement	No of signed performance agreements for section 56 managers	7	Signed performance agreements
individual performance reviews	To ensure proper planning and monitoring	By reviewing the individual performance by 2014	2 individual performance reviews conducted	No. of individual performance reviews conducted	2	Reviewed individual performance

10.3. KPA 3: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
Eradication of Electrification backlog (2112)	To ensure eradication of electricity backlog by 2014	By engaging DME and Eskom	58139 households electrified	No. of households to be electrified by the municipality	800 households	Electrified households
High level of electricity (losses)	To ensure reduction of electricity losses	By developing strategies that will curb electricity losses	15% electricity losses	% Reduction of illegal electricity connections No of reports of unaccounted electricity (losses)	100% Reduction of illegal connections 12 electricity d losses	No illegal connections encountered
Electricity backlogs eradication	To support initiatives to improve service delivery.	By allocating financial resources	451	No. of smart electricity meters installed in Groblersdal	1000	Reduced electricity backlogs

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
	To ensure access to electricity by 2014	By engaging DME and Eskom for assistance	58139 households electrified	No of households electrified	2112 households	Better living conditions
Bad state of gravel roads	To regravell connector as well as internal streets	By equipping the road construction unit of the municipality	60 km regravelled	No. of KM Regravel roads maintained	80 km regravelled and maintained	Well maintained roads
Bad state of tarred and paved road infrastructure	To ensure that surfaced roads are properly maintained	By equipping the road construction unit of the municipality	1500 square meters road infrastructure	No of square meters of surfaced road maintained	2000	Well maintained roads
Road construction	To ensure safe and accessible roads to	By allocationg resources for construction	20 km	No. of kilometres of gravel roads constructed.	5 km	Safe and accessible roads

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
	communities					
Maintenance of bus and taxi ranks including erection of shelters at bus/taxi terminals	To ensure proper maintenance of taxi ranks and terminals by 2014	By engaging the department of transport for assistance	Taxi/bus ranks available	No of taxi ranks and shelters maintained or erected	2	Safe public transport facilities
Transport Master Plan	To control and manage transport within the municipal area	By engaging the department of roads and transport for assistance	0%	% development of transport master plan	100%	Safe transport facilities
MIG spending	To ensure MIG funding is spent as per commitments	By maintaining the status quo	100% spending of MIG	% Spending on MIG funds	100% spending of MIG	Improved service delivery

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
Insufficient bulk water supply	To ensure provision of bulk water to all communities by 2015	By engaging the District as water authority	SDM as water authority	Service level agreement with the district	100%	Sufficient bulk water supply
Provision of portable drinking water	To ensure portable drinking water through provision of boreholes by 2014	By engaging the District as water authority	SDM as water authority	Service level agreement with the district	100%	Sufficient portable drinking water
Insufficient provision of sanitation services (84% backlog)	To ensure adequate provision of sanitation by 2015	To engage the district in achieving the targeted service	SDM as water authority	Service level agreement with the district	100%	Sufficient sanitation services supply
Insufficient maintenance of storm water	To maintain the existing storm water control	By equipping the road construction unit of the	Existing storm water infrastructure	No. of km Storm water maintained	1000m	Well maintained storm water control

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
control		municipality				
No allocated Funds for Parks and Recreational Facilities Development	To maintain Parks, Open Spaces and Recreational Facilities by 2014	By using the available resources	3 parks and open space maintained.	No. of parks and Open Spaces maintained	16 routine maintenance of of parks and open space	Two Parks/Open Spaces with equipment's requiring minimal maintenance
Coordination of Sports, Arts and culture	To maintain local sport facilities by 2014	By engaging the department of sports ,arts and culture for assistance	4	No. of stadiums maintained/ cleaned	12 Routine	Improved sports activities
Library facilities	To enhance education through the provision of educational facilities	By engaging the department of sports ,arts and culture for assistance	16 000 Groblersdal, Roosenekal library	No. of people visiting and utilizing the library	16000 Visitors	Well informed society

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
facilitation of allocation of RDP Houses	To ensure improvement of quality of life	By co-ordinating between the affected stakeholders	100% (819)	% Signing of happy letters as per the completed houses in 2013/14	100%	Improved quality of life
Upgrading of waste management assets	To ensure upgrading of the available waste management assets by 2014	By allocating financial resources for upgrading	Refuse bins, transport and licensed land fill sites	% of waste management assets maintained and upgraded	100%	effective waste management
Upgrading and maintenance of cemeteries	To ensure protected, safe and sustainable environment for the future	By allocating resources for upgrading	5 cemeteries regularly cleaned. Groblersdal, Motetema, Monsterlus, Roosenekal, Lusaka	No. of routine management of cemeteries (cutting of grass)	5 routine Maintenance register	Safe and sustainable environment
	To ensure protected,	By educating the	Three Environmental	No of Environmental	4	

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
	safe and sustainable environment for the future	communities about environmental issues	Awareness and Cleaning Campaign	Awareness and Cleaning Campaigns held		
No Solid Waste Management in Rural Areas	To conduct sustainable Solid Waste Management in Rural Areas	Solid Waste Management within four Wards located in Rural Areas	2000 households receiving the service	No of households with access to free basic refuse removal	2250 households in rural areas through bulk waste collection (Skips).	Rural Areas receiving Solid Waste Management.
No Free Basic Electricity households in rural areas	To identify Indigents according to Indigent Policy	Approved indigent register for FBE	829 registered households receiving FBE	Number of households with access to free basic electricity	900 HH	Increased number of beneficiaries

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
Update the indigent register	To ensure that the indigent register is updated	By registering beneficiaries	Indigent register in place	% update of the indigent register	100%	Increased percentage of beneficiaries
Non-Compliance to Landfill site permit	To comply with the landfill site permit	Construction and development of cells. Operationalization of the landfill site as per License conditions.	Two licensed landfill sites and one transfer station	100% compliance with Landfill Site Permit	Construction and development of cells Operationalization and maintenance of Groblersdal, Roosenekal landfill sites and Hlogotlou transfer station	Compliant to the Landfill site permit.
EPWP (Expanded Public Works Programme)	To improve job creation through Service Delivery Projects.	By implementing EPWP programmes	231	No. of job created through EPWP	802	Economic growth
Adequate respond to	To adequately	By initiating programmes	400 trees planted	No of programmes initiated	2	Improved environment

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
climate change	respond to climate change	linked to climate change				
IWMP	To develop IWMP	Developed IWMP	No IWMP	% developed of IWMP	1 developed IWMP	
Non-compliance to Traffic Law Enforcement	To be visible at all times in the high accident points	Roadblocks conducted for traffic law enforcement	Fully operational traffic law enforcement unit.	No. of arrive alive campaigns initiated	36 arrive alive campaigns	Effective law Enforcement
Responding to disaster issues within the municipality	To ensure allocation of resources to deal with disaster related issues within the municipality by 2014	By developing disaster awareness campaign programme	Disaster management officials appointed	No of disaster awareness campaigns	12	Effective disaster management within the municipality

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
Inadequate Municipal Health Services	To develop and approve a business plan for providing municipal health service	Finalization of the MOU with SDM on the Municipal Health Services	None	% progress on the signing and implementation of MOU with SDM	Signing of MOU with SDM and Office Space for EHP	Signed MOU and EHP allocated to EMLM
Lack of Disaster Risk Mitigation measures	To render efficient and effective Disaster Relief	Adequate resources (budget, relief material). Adopt reviewed Disaster Management Plan	Disaster Management unit.	% emergency relief cases responded according to norms and standards as approved by council	100%	Responsive disaster Management unit.
Licensing services that are accessible to the few	To render efficient and effective Licensing services to	School visits L/L classes on daily basis Maximum of six D/L per	Grade A DLTC	%L/L applications received vs. application attended. %D/L applications	100%	Accessible Licensing Services to the community

Developmental Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
within LM	the community members	Examiner. Satellite Office E-natis network points Construction of the world class DLTC		received vs. attended.		
Records of the quality of energy supply	To ensure that quality of supply is monitored as per NERSA requirement	To implement equipment and system to monitor the quality of supply	New indicator	% Statistical information on the performance on the system	100% 1	NERSA compliance standards
Provision of social services such as housing, education, telecommunications and health	To develop social services plan for the municipality	By engaging relevant sector depts on the development of the plan	Social services infrastructure available	% of social services upgraded	50%	Accessible social services infrastructure

10.4. KPA 4: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Developmental challenges	Objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
Training of SMME on entrepreneurship	To ensure that entrepreneurs are self-sustainable by 2015	By develop self-sustainable entrepreneurs	SEDA conducts trainings for SMME's	No. of entrepreneurs trained	100	Well capacitated SMME's
Support to co-operatives and SMME's	To ensure effective allocation of resources by 2015	By effectively allocating resources in support of co-operatives and SMME's	None	No. SMME database developed	20	Sustainable SMME's
Review of the LED strategy	To review the out dated LED	By engaging LEDED for	LED strategy	% review of the strategy	100%	Reviewed LED strategy

Developmental challenges	Objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	KPI	Target	Outcome
	strategy by 2014	assistance	available			
Investor attraction and marketing	To develop municipal infrastructure investment plan and review marketing strategy by 2014	By allocating financial resources and also engaging LEDED	4	% of reviewed investment and marketing strategy	100%	High level investments and marketing.
Monitoring of social labour plans	To ensure effective monitoring of social labour plans by 2014	By checking progress versus the plan	One SLP in place	No of SLP's monitored	4	Upliftment of quality of life
Mobilization Private public partnership (PPP)	To mobilise strategic partnership	By identifying potential private sectors within the municipality	Existing partnership with mapogh's mine	No. of strategic partnership initiated.	4	Economic growth of the municipality
Retention and business expansion strategy	To develop retention and expansion strategy	By engaging LEDED on the development of the strategy	None	% development of the retention and expansion strategies	100%	Economic growth of the municipality
Establishment of LED forum	To ensure the establishment of the LED forum by 2014	By engaging relevant stakeholders	None	% establishment of the LED forum	100%	Functional LED forum

10.5. KPA 5: FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Development Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
Revenue enhancement	To foster financial sustainability 2014	By engaging municipal clients who are not paying services	90% revenue collection	% revenue billed as compared to the previous financial year	95%	An increase in municipal revenue
Implementation of the property rates policy	To ensure compliance in terms of relevant legislation	By completing the supplementary valuation roll	2012-13 valuation roll in place	No of supplementary valuation roll completed	1 supplementary valuation roll completed	Complete valuation roll
Reconciliation of financial records	To ensure proper internal control	By performing reconciliations as per the applicable policies/regulations	108 reconciliations performed	No. of reconciliation performed	108 *debtors *grants *Rates *investments *bank *salaries (suspense,interface) *VAT *Creditors	Reconciliation performed

Development Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
					*retention	
Assets verification	Ensure compliance of assets management as per GRAP17	By complying with the applicable legislation	100% assets verified	% assets verified	100% assets verification	Verified municipal assets
Compliance with GRAP 17	To ensure compliance with prescribed accounting standards and Legislation.	By complying with the applicable legislation		% compliance to GRAP reporting framework be maintained.	Gazetted accounting standards. Compliant annual financial statements for 2012/2013.	100% compliance to GRAP reporting framework per government gazette 31021 maintained at 100%.
Compliance with GRAP 16	Ensure compliance of assets management as per GRAP16	By complying with the applicable legislation		% compliance with GRAP 16 (Investments)	100% compliance with GRAP 16	100% compliance with GRAP 16

Development Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
Compliance with GRAP 102	Ensure compliance of assets management as per GRAP102	By complying with the applicable legislation	100% compliance with GRAP 102	% compliance with GRAP 102 (Intangibles)	100% compliance with GRAP 102	100% compliance
Stock counting	To ensure alignment of policies	By complying with the applicable legislation	12 stock counts performed	Number of stock counts performed	3 stock counts	Aligned policies
Procurement plan	To fully comply with Supply chain Regulation and Treasury guide on Procurement processes.	By complying with the applicable legislation	No procurement plans in place	% development of procurement plans	100% development of procurement plans	100% compliance
Tenderfinalization	To ensure compliance with legislation.	By complying with the applicable legislation	70% of tenders finalized within three months	% of tenders finalized within three months	100% of tenders finalized within three months	100% compliance

Development Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
Training of service providers	To fully comply with Supply chain Regulation	By complying with the applicable legislation	0	Number of training held with service providers	4 training of service providers	Well capacitated service providers
Financial reporting	To ensure compliance with prescribed legislation.	By complying with the applicable legislation	28 reports generated *section 71(M) *section 66(M) *section 52 (Q)	Number of reports generated	28 *section 71(M) *section 66(M) *section 52 (Q)	100% compliance
Budget	To ensure compliance with Budget and Reporting Regulations.	By complying with the applicable legislations	2012/13 budget in place	% completion of budget preparation processes	100% Completion of budget preparation process	100% compliance
Review of finance policies and strategies	To ensure alignment of policies to relevant legislation	By complying with the applicable legislation	2	No of finance policies and strategies reviewed	10	Reviewed policies and strategies

Development Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
Total spending on the allocated budget	To ensure total spending on both operational and capital budget by 2014	By encouraging departments to develop a budget spending plan	100% expenditure	% CAPEX and OPEX spending	100%	100% expenditure
MFMA implementation	Ensure compliance to MFMA regulations by 2014	By complying with the applicable legislation	100%	% compliance with MFMA regulation	100%	100% compliance
Annual Financial Statements	To ensure compliance with MFMA by 2014	By complying with the applicable legislation	AFS signed off by the Accounting officer and submitted to the auditor	% preparation of annual financial statements	100%	100% compliance
Audit opinion	To ensure improved audit opinion	By adhering to applicable legislations	Action plan in place	% reduction of matters raised by AG and non recurrence of matters raised	Unqualified Audit Opinion with matters	Clean audit

Development Challenges	Strategic objectives	Development Strategies	Baseline	KPI	Targets 2013/2014	OUTCOME
credit and debt control management	To achieve an acceptable level for taxes and levies each year	By strengthening credit and debt control management systems	Uncollected outstanding	% decrease in doubtful outstanding debts.	4 % reduction of debts	Increased debt collection
Investment and resource mobilization	To mobilize financial resources and investments by 2014	By engaging the private sector and communities on payment of services	Investments and financial resources available	% investments and financial resources mobilized	60%	Financial sustainability

10.6.KPA 6: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	Kpi	Annual targets 2013/14	Outcome
Community complaints	To create a culture of accountability and transparency by 2014	By responding to promptly to customers queries	100% responses to community complains	% of responses to community complains received and resolved	100%	Customer satisfaction
Referral of service delivery queries	To create a culture of accountability and transparency by 2014	By engaging departments affectede	. 100% referral of service delivery queries to relevant sector departments	% Referral of service delivery queries raised through the Presidential and premier's hotline	100%	Customer satisfaction

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	Kpi	Annual targets 2013/14	Outcome
Insufficient interaction with the community and stakeholders.	To ensure maximum community and stakeholders interaction by 2014	Awareness campaign on communications strategy. full implementation of the communication strategy	Communication strategy developed and approved by council	No of campaigns conducted 1st quarter Development of an awareness campaign programme 2nd quarter awareness campaign conducted and induction of internal employees.	2 capaigns will be conducted	Well informed communities
Outreach programmes	To reach communities through outreach programmes 2014	By developing a community outreach programme	0	No. of Speakers Outreach programmes	4	Maximum community involvement
Induction of ward committees	To provide efficient functioning of ward by 2014	By developing a ward committee monitoring tool	300	No. ward committees trained	250	Functional ward committees

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	Kpi	Annual targets 2013/14	Outcome
ward committee's reports	To provide efficient functioning of ward by 2014	By developing a ward committee monitoring tool	4 reports submitted	No. of ward committee's quarterly reports consolidated	4	Well functioning ward committees
Risk management is not embedded	To capacitate all employees on risk management 2014	By developing a capacity building programme	Risk management plan in place	1st quarter development of training programme 2nd quarter All line managers and directors trained 3rd quarter all officers 4th quarter all general workers	All EMLM employees (247) capacitated	Knowledgeable employees on risk related matters
Promoting the needs of special groups	To ensure that special groups needs are addressed by 2014	By allocating resources that will cater for special groups	Special groups committees established and functional	No of special groups supported	3	Needs of special groups catered for.

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	Kpi	Annual targets 2013/14	Outcome
Internal audit's reports	To provide effective coordination of Internal Audit Processes by 2014 5	By giving adequate support to the internal audit unit	4 Internal Audit report submitted to Audit Committee	No. Of internal audit report submitted to audit committee	8 Internal Audit reports submitted to the Audit Committee	Clean audit report
audit committee's reports	To maximise and enhance oversight functions by 2014	By capacitating the audit committee	1 audit committee report submitted to council	No. of audit committee reports submitted to council	4	Clean audit report
Risk management's reports	To minimise fraud and corruption by 2014	By developing risk and anti-corruption action plan	2 reports	No. of reports for risk identified	4 reports	Less risk and corruption activities

Developmental challenges	Strategic objectives	Developmental strategy	Baseline	Kpi	Annual targets 2013/14	Outcome
Implementation of the risk and anti-corruption strategy	To ensure effective implementation of the risk management and anti-corruption strategy by 2014	By developing risk and anti-corruption action plan	Risk management and anti-corruption strategy in place	% implementation of the strategies	100% implementation	Improved institutional management

11. PROJECT PHASE (CAPITAL PROJECTS)

The Municipality is faced with serious financial constraints to can cater for all KPA's in terms of capital projects allocations. The institution has developed a three year infrastructure development capital projects that will be funded through MIG allocation. Some of the projects have been registered whilst others are still in the process of registration.

The list of projects indicated below is from all municipal departments however, for the 2013/14 budget allocations for some projects won't be possible. Projections for the outer years have been made although they will be reviewed when developing the 2014/15 IDP document.

11.1. KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO PROMOTE COMPATIBLE LAND USE AND DEVELOPMENT

PROJECT /PROGRAMME	BUDGET			OVERALL BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT /Agent
	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016		
Municipal by-laws	R50 000.00	R48 510.00	R50 936.00	R149 446.00	Development planning
Housing chapter	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Rural development and land reform
Township establishment Roosenekaal and Groblersdal	R1,500 000.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	Rural development and land reform

PROJECT /PROGRAMME	BUDGET			OVERALL BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT /Agent
	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016		
Building controls	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Planning department
Land use management	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Planning department
Land tenure upgrading (Motetema and Monsterlos)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Housing development agency
Turnaround time for town planning applications	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Planning department

11.6. KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL EFFICIENCY AND GOVERNANCE

PROJECT / PROGRAMME	BUDGET			OVERALL BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016		
air conditioners	R200 000.00	R210 000.00	R221000.00	R631 000.00	Corporate services
office furniture	R500 000.00	R525 000.00	R351 000.00	R1,376 000.00	Corporate services
computers and printers	R800 000.00	R840 000.00	R595000.00	R2,235,000.00	Corporate services
website update	R100 000.00	R220 500.00	R231 525.00	R552 025.00	Corporate services
Software licencing	R700 000	n/a	n/a	R7000 000.00	Corporate Services
IT disaster recovery plan	R1, 500, 000	n/a	n/a	R1, 500, 000	Corporate Services
IT master plan	R1, 000, 000	n/a	n/a	R1, 000, 000	Corporate Services
Network support and maintenance	R1, 900, 000	n/a	n/a	R1, 900, 000	Corporate Services
Training of employees	R1,000,000	R551,250,00	R578,813,00	R2,130,063	Corporate Services
training of councilors					Corporate Services
Website update/maintanance	R100,000,00	R220,500,00	R231,525,00	R552,025,00	Corporate Services
WSP reviewal	R420,000	R441,000,00	R463,050,00	R1,324,050,00	Corporate Services
Municipal branding/vehicles	R315,000,00	R330,750,00	R347,288,00	R993,038,00	Corporate Services
OHS(Occupational Health and safety)	R25,000	R19,845,00	R20,837,00	R65,682,00	Corporate Services
Employment equity	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Corporate Services
Declaration of interest	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Corporate Services
Local Labour Forum	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Corporate Services
Filing of vacant post	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Corporate Services
Workplace hazard	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Corporate Services

PROJECT / PROGRAMME	BUDGET			OVERALL BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016		
Occupational Health and safety	R25 000.00	R19 845.00	R20 837.00	R65 682.00	Corporate Services
Lease agreements and Service level agreements	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Corporate Services
cascading of PMS to line managers	R600 000.00	R220 500.00	R231 525.00	R1,052.025.00	Strategi department
Performance monitoring					Strategi department
PMS Framework					Strategi department
SDBIP					Strategi department
Annual report					Strategi department
Performance agreements					Strategi department
Individual performance reviews					Strategi department
Alignment of IDP and organizational structure	R210 000.00	R220 500.00	R231 525.00	R662 025.00	Strategi department
IDP reviewal					Strategi department
Vision 2030					Strategi department
MEC's comments					Strategi department
Community participation on IDP					Strategi department
Fleet Branding	R315 000.00	R330 750.00	R347 288.00	R993 088.00	Strategi department
Municipal branding					Strategi department
Publications					Strategi department
Media relations					n/a

KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO FACILITATE FOR IMPROVED SERVICE DELIVERY

Project Name	budget			overall budget	responsible department
	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16		
recreational facilities	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
coordination of sports, Arts and culture	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
waste management	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
free basic electricity	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
indigent management	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
environmental awareness	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
disaster management	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
refuse removal	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
maintenance of cemetery	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
arrive alive	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services

Project Name	budget			overall budget	responsible department
	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16		
campaign					
application for drivers licence	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
revenue collection	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
section 4 meetings	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
road safety	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
fleet management	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
library facilities	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	community services
electricity	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure
electrification	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure
mechanical workshop	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure
EPWP	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure
Road regravelling	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure
road patching	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure
building	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure

Project Name	budget			overall budget	responsible department
	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16		
MIG Spending	R43,596 m	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure
transport master plan	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	infrastructure
Monsterlus to Mmakgopheng Construction of road phase 2(9.5km)	R 9,433,353.52	R0,00	R 0.00	R 9,933,353.52	Infrastructure
Moteti A Construction of Bus road(5km)	R 11,136,000.00	R 4,000,000	R 0.00	R 15,136,000.00	infrastructure
Groblersdal town Development of parking in town at mark street.	R 3,500,000	R0,00	R 0.00	R 3,500,000	infrastructure
Elandsdoorn Township Cemetery	R 1,275,000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 1,275,000.00	infrastructure
Hlogotlou Fencing of Cemetery	R 1,275,000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 1,275,000.00	infrastructure
Groblersdal landfill site	R 2,047,646.48		R 0.00	R 2,047,646.48	infrastructure
Elandsdoorn Highmast	R 3,990,000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 3,990,000.00	infrastructure

Project Name	budget			overall budget	responsible department
	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16		
Upgrading of Bus Route At Mathula Stand (4km)	R 0.00	R 5,474,000	R 2,470,000	R 7,944,000.00	infrastructure
Zaaiplaas JJ Construction of Bus Road (5km)	R 0.00	R 5,484,242.00	R 1,500,000.00	R6,984,242.00	infrastructure
Motetema Construction of Internal Streets Phase 2(5km)	R 0.00	R 6,061,000.00	R 1,500,000	R 7,561,000.00	infrastructure
Kgaphamadi upgrading of bus route (8.8 km)	R 0.00	R 5,351,000	R 5,351,000	R 10,702,000	infrastructure
nyakelang upgrading of road	R2,500 000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R2,500 000.00	infrastructure
Mogaung Construction of Road From Gravel to Paved And Stormwater Controls (4.5Km).	R 0.00	R 4,644,444.00	R 2,500,000	R 7,144,444.00	infrastructure
Groblersdal streets in Town(35km)	R 0,000	R2,280,000	R 0.00	R3,280,000	infrastructure
Tafelkop Highmast 10	R 0,00	R 2,000,000.00	R 2,000,000.00	R 4,000,000.00	infrastructure

Project Name	budget			overall budget	responsible department
	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16		
Mpheleng construction of bus road(3km)	R2000,000	R 2000,000	R 2000,000	R 7000,000	infrastructure
Phuchukani Construction of road Phase 2 (2.4)	R 0.00	R 2,358,000	R 6,821,715.24	R 9,179,715.24	infrastructure
Hlogotlou street and storm water controls (2km)	R 0.00	R 1,500,000	R 9,000,000.00	R 10,500,000.00	infrastructure
Kgaphamadi upgrading of bus route (8.8 km)	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 5,351,909.09	R 10,703,818.18	infrastructure
Naganeng to Matlala road upgrading	R 0.00	2,000,000.00	R 0.00	R 2,000,000.00	infrastructure
Fencing of main office	R 1000,000	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 1000,000	infrastructure
extension of municipal offices	R 1,500 000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	infrastructure
Walter Sisulu/Tambo construction bus/Taxi road	R 2000,000	R 2,000,000.00	R 5,000,000	R 10,000,000	infrastructure
Road to magoshi	R3000,000	R 2,000,000.00	R 2,000,000.00	R 7,000,000	infrastructure

Project Name	budget			overall budget	responsible department
	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16		
Roosenekal roads	R 1.440,000	R 2,000,000.00	R 3,406,000	R 6,846,000	infrastructure
Stompo low level bridge	R 0,000	R 0.00	R 500,000	R 500,000	infrastructure
Tafelkop newsstands culverts	R 0,000	R 0.00	R 500,000	R 500,000	infrastructure
Relokwane crossing culverts	R 0,000	R 0.00	R 500,000	R 500,000	infrastructure
Mpheleng low level bridge	R 0,000	R 0.00	R 500,000	R 500,000	infrastructure
Nyakurwane low level bridge x2	R 0,000	R 0.00	R 500,000	R 500,000	infrastructure
Lusaka fencing extension of cemetery	R 0,000	R 0.00	R 500,000	R 500,000	infrastructure
Mogaung fencing of cemetery	R 0,000	R 0.00	R1,500,000	R 1,500,000	infrastructure
Bloompoort fencing of cemetery	R 0,000	R 0.00	R1,500,000	R 1,500,000	infrastructure
Tafelkop regional cemetery	R 0,000	R 0.00	R1,500,000	R 1,500,000	infrastructure
Syverfontein fencing of	R 0,000	R 0.00	R1,500,000	R 1,500,000	infrastructure

Project Name	budget			overall budget	responsible department
	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16		
cemetery					
Ntwane fencing of cemetery	R 0,000	R 0.00	R1,500,000	R 1,500,000	infrastructure
Constraction of Hlogtlou transfer station	0,000	R 0.00	R1,500,000	R 1,500,000	infrastructure

PROPOSED ELECTRIFICATION BY ESKOM AND THE MUNICIPALITY

Villages	Estimated Number of Connections	2013/14 budget	Implementing agent
Thabakhubedu	31	R0,00	infrastructure
Masodi, Magukubjane and Syverfontein	30	R0,00	infrastructure
Moshate Mountain view, Moshate Dithabaneng	75	R0,00	infrastructure
Waalkraal	345	R6,105,000	infrastructure
Kgobokwane Kgaphamadi	150	R2,025,000,00	Infrastructure (ESKOM)
Legolaneng	83	R1,124,785,10	Infrastructure (ESKOM)
Zenzele	143	R1,930,500,00	Infrastructure (ESKOM)

Villages	Estimated Number of Connections	2013/14 budget	Implementing agent
Moteti Liberty Phase 2	150	R1,6500,000	infrastructure
Tafelkop MB Matshelapata	260	R2,460,000	infrastructure
Naganeng (ward 14)	25	R0,00	infrastructure
Makena (ward 21)	33	R0,00	infrastructure
Kgapamadi (ward 21)	34	R0,00	infrastructure
Maleoskop (ward 12)		R0,00	infrastructure
Magagmataala (ward 12)	49	R0,00	infrastructure
10 Morgan (ward 7)	150	R0,00	infrastructure
Zuma Park (ward 7)	150	R0,00	infrastructure

Villages	Estimated Number of Connections	2013/14 budget	Implementing agent
Monsterlus RDP (ward 20)	223	R0,00	infrastructure
Monsterlus Stadium View (ward 20)	410	R0,00	infrastructure
Monsterlus Matsitsi (ward 20)	205	R0,00	infrastructure
Buffelsvlei (ward 12)	15	R0,00	infrastructure
Tafelkop Botlopanya/Nyakelang (ward 27)	200	R0,00	infrastructure
Tafelkop (Dipakapakeng) M.E(ward 28)	20	R2,245,000	infrastructure
Tafelkop Bapeding (ward 17)	20		
Phomola Ext	100	R0,00	infrastructure
De Hoop Village/Laerdrift Sheila Trust (ward 30)	30	R0,00	infrastructure
Dikgalaopeng (ward 25)	46	R0,00	infrastructure
Sterkfontein & Luckau(ward 24)	150	R0,00	infrastructure

Villages	Estimated Number of Connections	2013/14 budget	Implementing agent
Mogaung(ward 22)	57	R0,00	infrastructure
Motetema Ditakaneng(wrd29)	44	R0,00	infrastructure
Zaaiplaas Police Station(ward 16)	35	R0,00	infrastructure
Tambo (ward 9)	133	R0,00	infrastructure
Magakadimeng (ward 5)	45	R0,00	infrastructure
Oorlog,Slovo (ward 1)	120	R0,00	infrastructure

11.3. KPA 3. LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (OUTPUT 3)

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO CREATE AN ENVIROMENT THAT STIMULATES ECONOMIC GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT

PROJECT / PROGRAMME	BUDGET			OVERALL BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016		
Training of entrepreneurs	n/a	n/a	n/a		Development planning
public private partnership	n/a	n/a	n/a		Development planning
social and labour plan	n/a	n/a	n/a		Development planning
LED strategy review	R300 000.00	n/a	n/a	R300 000.00	Development planning
LED forum establishment	n/a	n/a	n/a		Development planning

11.5. KPA 5 FINANCIAL VIABILITY

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO PROMOTE EFFECTIVE REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE MANAGEMENT

PROJECT / PROGRAMME	BUDGET			OVERALL BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016		
revenue enhancement	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
assets verification	R840,000,00	R882,000,00	R926,100	R2,648,100	Budget and treasury office
Valuation roll	R4,200,000,00	R4,410,000	R4,630,500	R13,240,500	Budget and treasury office
Credit and debt management	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
reconciliations	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
Reviewal of finance policies and strategy	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
Procurement plan	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
Training of service providers	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
compliance with GRAP 16	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
Compliance with GRAP 102	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
SCM reports	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
stock count	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
tender finalization	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
financial reporting	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
budget	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
financial statement	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office
audit opinion	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Budget and treasury office

11.4. KPA 4. GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE: TO STRENGTHEN INSTITUTIONAL EFFICIENCY AND PROMOTE GOOD GOVERNANCE

PROJECT / PROGRAMME	BUDGET			OVERALL BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016		
risk policies	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	municipal manager's office
risk committees	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	municipal manager's office
security	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	municipal manager's office
risk assessment	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	municipal manager's office
audits	R500 000.00	n/a	n/a	R500 000.00	municipal manager's office
audit committee	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	municipal manager's office
outreach programme	R525,000.00	R551,250,00	R578,813,00	R1,655,063,00	corporate services
Ward committees	R5,155,500.00	R5,413,275,00	R5,683,939,00	R16,252,714,00	corporate services
website	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	corporate services
policies of focal group	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	corporate services
secretariat	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	corporate services
community complaints	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	corporate services
public participation	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	corporate services
referral of service delivery queries	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	corporate services

PROJECT / PROGRAMME	BUDGET			OVERALL BUDGET	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT
	2013/2014	2014/2015	2015/2016		
moral regeneration	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	corporate services

PROJECTS BY THE SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY

KPA: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Indicators and targets IDP/Budget 2013-2016 MTREF

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1		Year 2		Year 3			
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Hoep Hoep Office space	Percentage completion of renovations	50%	Percentage completion of renovations	75%	Percentage completion of renovations	100%	2013/2014: R500,000 2014/2015: R150,000 2015/2016: 100,000 TOTAL: R750,000	SDM
Construction of mini offices on portion 1 of erf 488	Percentage completion rezoning processes	100%	Percentage completion construction processes	50%	Percentage completion construction processes	100%	2013/2014: R100,000 2014/2015: R5M 2015/2016: R6M TOTAL: 11,1M	SDM
GIS Training and Hardware	Percentage provision of training and Hardware GIS	25%	Percentage provision of training and hardware	50%	Percentage provision of training and hardware	100%	2013/2014: R200,000 2014/2015: R300,000 2015/2016: R400,000 TOTAL: 900,000	N/A

Small business seminar	Number of seminars conducted	5	Number of seminars conducted	5	Number of seminars conducted	5	2013/2014: R250,000 2014/2015: R300,000 2015/2016: 350,000 TOTAL: R900,000	
SMME and cooperatives Support	Number of SMME's/cooperatives supported with production inputs	5	Number of SMME's/cooperatives supported with production inputs	5	Number of SMME's/cooperatives supported with production inputs	5	2013/2014: R500,000 2014/2015: R600,000 2015/2016: R700,000 TOTAL: 1,8M	
Market exhibitions	Number of SMME's exposed to market exhibitions	4	Number of SMME's exposed to market exhibitions	4	Number of SMME's exposed to market exhibitions	4	2013/2014 R500,000 2014/2015: R600,000 2015/2016: R700,000 TOTAL: R1,8M	

	ons							
	Percentage implementation of PMS and Lekgotl a	50%	Percentage implementation of PMS and Lekgotl a	75%	Percentage implementation of PMS and Lekgotl a	100%	2013/2014: R800,000 2014/2015: R900,000 2015/2016: 1,M TOTAL: 2,7M	
	Percentage compilation of IDP and approval	100%	Percentage compilation of IDP and approval	100%	Percentage compilation of IDP and approval	100%	2013/2014: R500,000 2014/2015: R550,000 2015/2016: R600,000 R1,065M	

KPA: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

WATER AND SANITATION

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Access to basic services and infrastructural development										
Objective	Strategies	Project	Indicators and Targets					MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source	
			Year 1		Year 2		Year 3			
			Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator			Target
		Carbonitites to Zaaiplaas	% completion	50%	% completion	80%			Yr 1 = 15 000 000 Yr 2 = 27 588 000	MIG
		Connector Pipes to Zaaiplaas Villages	% completion	20%	% completion	95%	% completion	100%	Yr 1 = 5 000 000 Yr 2 = 24 000 000 Yr 3 = 1 000 000	MIG
		Groblersdal/Luckau Water Supply	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 12 794 561	MIG
		Moutse BWS Phase (Counter funding)			% completion	80%	% completion	100%	Yr 2 = 30 000 000 Yr 3 = 30 000 000	MIG
		Moutse BWS (Project 7 to 12 & 15)	% completion	70%	% completion	100%			Yr 1 = 98 000 000 Yr 2 = 165 500 000	RBIG
		Moutse Bulk Water Supply (Project 1 and 2)	% completion	70%	% completion	100%			Yr 1 = 18 200 000 Yr 2 = 31 455	RBIG

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Access to basic services and infrastructural development

Objective	Strategies	Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
			Year 1		Year 2		Year 3			
			Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
								000		
		Moutse BWS Phase 3,4,5	% completion	50%	% completion	100%			Yr 1 = 70 000 000 Yr 2 = 71 000 000	RBIG
		Moutse BWS Project 13&14	% completion	100%					Y1 = 31 200 000	RBIG
		Refurbishment and Upgrading of Hlogotlou WTW	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 500 000	WSOG
		Tafelkop reticulation	% completion	20%	% completion	70%	% completion	100%	Yr 1 = 30 000 000 Yr 2 = 58 000 000 Yr 3 = 58 000 000	MIG
		Zaaiplaas Village Reticulations	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 18 650 000	MIG
		Solovo Water reticulation			% completion	100%			Yr 2 = 1 600 000	MIG
		Elias Motsoaledi Hotspots Project			% completion	100%	% completion	100%	Yr 2 = 28 135 000 Yr 3 = 46 891 000	MWIG
	Operate and maintain water supply infrastructure	Repairs and maintenance (Water)	% registered incidences resolved within 14	100%	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	% registered incidences resolved within 14	100%	Yr 1 = 13 000 000 Yr 2 = 13 367 000	SDM

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Access to basic services and infrastructural development

Objective	Strategies	Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source	
			Year 1		Year 2		Year 3				
			Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target			
			days					days		Yr 3 = 13 742 483	
		Electricity Purchases							Yr 1 = 21 000 000 Yr 2 = 22 071 000 Yr 3 = 23 152 479	SDM	
		Water Purchases							Yr 1 = 52 000 000 Yr 2 = 54 652 000 Yr 3 = 57 329 948	SDM	
		Fuel and Lubricant Purchases							Yr 1 = 3 000 000 Yr 2 = 3 153 000 Yr 3 = 3 307 497	SDM	
		Elias Motsoaledi Hotspots Project	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 9 278 000	MWIG	
		Agency Services - Water (Elias Motsoaledi)	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	Yr 1 = 400 000 Yr 2 = 420 400 Yr 3 = 440 999	SDM	
		Implement a Water Conservation and Water	Moteti B (Zoetmelsfontein) water Ret & Cost Recovery	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 10 900 000	MIG

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Access to basic services and infrastructural development

Objective	Strategies	Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
			Year 1		Year 2		Year 3			
			Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
	Demand Management Strategy (Reduce nonrevenue water to 40%)	Cost Recovery in Monsterlous, Motetema and Tafelkop	% completion	90%	% completion	100%			Yr 1 = 232 000 Yr 2 = 10 000 000 Yr 3 = 4 500 000	MIG
	Eradication of supply through water tankers 50%	Reduction of backlogs	% completion	5%	% completion	60%	% completion	100%	See above	N/A
		Roosenkal WWWTW Upgrade	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 5 868 000	MIG
	Refurbishment of Bulk Sanitation Facilities	Refurbishment of Dennilton Pump Station	% completion	80%	% completion	100%			Yr 1 = 2 200 000 Yr 2 = 1 200 000	WSOG
		Refurbishment of Motetema Sewer Pump stations and Network	% completion	100%					Yr 1 = 1 300 000	WSOG
	Provision of household sanitation facilities (60% of backlog)	VIP sanitation for 7 252 Toilets Cluster	% completion	100%	% completion	100%			Yr 1 = 16 000 000	MIG
		VIP Backlog	% completion	95%					Yr 1 = 147 713 000 Yr 2 = 3 000 000	MIG
	Operate and maintain sanitation infrastructure	Sewerage services – Repairs and Maintenance	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	Yr 1 = 654 000 Yr 2 = 687 354 Yr 3 = 721 034	SDM

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: Access to basic services and infrastructural development

Objective	Strategies	Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
			Year 1		Year 2		Year 3			
			Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
		Sewerage Services - Sucking for VIP Toilets	Number of units sucked	2500	Number of units sucked	2500	Number of units sucked	2500	Yr 1 = 4 000 000 Yr 2 = 4 500 000 Yr 3 = 5 000 000	SDM
		Agency Services – Sanitation (Elias Motsoaledi)	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	% registered incidences resolved within 14 days	100%	Yr 1 = 140 000 Yr 2 = 147 140 Yr 3 = 154 350	SDM

KPA: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16		2013/2014: R200 000,00 2014/2015: R200 000,00 2015/2016: R300 000,00 Total: R700 000	SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Executive Mayor's Marathon	Executive Mayor's Marathon held. Athletes participating in the Executive Mayor's Marathon.	500 Athletes	Executive Mayor's Marathon held. Athletes participating in the Executive Mayor's Marathon.	550 Athletes	Executive Mayor's Marathon held. Athletes participating in the Executive Mayor's Marathon.	600 Athletes		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16			SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Executive Mayor's Cup	% Successful hosting of the Executive Mayor's Cup.	5 Codes Participated	% Successful hosting of the Executive Mayor's Cup.	8 Codes Participated	% Successful hosting of the Executive Mayor's Cup.	10 Codes Participated		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16			SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Capacity Building	People trained in Coaching, Management and Officiating Officials.	100 Trained	People trained in Coaching, Management and Officiating Officials.	100 Trained	People trained in Coaching, Management and Officiating Officials.	100 Trained	2013/2014: R100 000,00 2014/2015: R200 000,00 2015/2016: R300 000,00 Total: R600 000,00	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1		Year 2		Year 3		2013/2014: R 150 000 2014/2015: R 200 000 2015/2016: R 2500 000 Total: R 600 000	SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Sports Academy	support to academy	100% support to academy	Support to academy	100% support to academy	Support to academy	100% support to academy		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16		2013/2014: R100 000,00 2014/2015: R200 000,00 2015/2016: R300 000,00 Total: R600 000,00	SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Tournament for the Aged.	Tournament for the aged organised	300 Participated	Tournament for the aged organised	350 Participated	Tournament for the aged organised	400 Participated		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16			SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Support all sporting codes	Support Sports codes representing the District at Provincial /National	100% Sporting code supported.	Support Sports codes representing the District at Provincial /National	100% Sporting code supported.	Support Sports codes representing the District at Provincial /National	100% Sporting code supported.		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16			SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Support to Arts and Cultural groups	Support Arts and Cultural groups representing the District at Provincial /National	100% Arts and Cultural groups supported.	Support Arts and Cultural groups representing the District at Provincial /National	100% Arts and Cultural groups supported.	Support Arts and Cultural groups representing the District at Provincial /National	100% Arts and Cultural groups supported.		

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16			
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Heritage, Cultural Show and Exhibition	Arts and Culture Programmes Heritage, Cultural Activities and Exhibition held	600 Participated	Arts and Culture Programmes Heritage, Cultural Activities, and Exhibition held	650 Participated	Arts and Culture Programmes Heritage, Cultural Activities, and Exhibition held	700 Participated	2013/2014: R300 000,00 2014/2015: R300 000,00 2015/2016: R400 000,00 Total: R 1 000 000,00	SDM

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16			SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Language Promotion	Language Promotion held.	100 Participated	Language Promotion held.	150 Participated	Language Promotion held.	200 Participated	2013/2014: R200 000,00 2014/2015: R200 000,00 2015/2016: R300 000,00 Total: R700 000,00	

KEY PERFORMANCE AREA: SPORT, ARTS AND CULTURE

Project	Indicators and Targets						MTERF Budget Estimate	Funding Source
	Year 1 2013/14		Year 2 2014/15		Year 3 2015/16			SDM
	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target	Indicator	Target		
Arts and Culture Capacity Building	Trained Artists and Crafters	100 Participated	Trained Artists and Crafters	150 Participated	Trained Artists and Crafters	200 Participated	2013/2014: R200 000,00 2014/2015: R300 000,00 2015/2016: R300 000,00 Total: R800 000,00	

PROJECTS BY NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL SECTOR DEPARTMENTS

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Project Name	Program name	Project discription	Total Budget
Thulane Dairy	CASP	Construction of 2 layer houses	R1,642,916.81
Malete Piggery	CASP	Ablusion, dam lining& loading ramp	R2,037,664.87
Mpshe project	CASP- Food Security	Construction of 2 layyer houses	R500,000.00
Masoing	Land Care	Fencing of 100 hectors	R220,851.38
Rietfontein farm	Land Care	Fencing of 4000 hectors	R429,211.11
Khonjiwe	CASP	Drill, test& Equip borehole	R240,000.00
Sizanani	CASP	Drill, test& Equip borehole	R400,000.00
Lerumo Lamolli	CASP	Drill, test& Equip borehole	R1,134,820.07
Maleoskop	CASP	Cattle handling facility	R420,000.00
Maleoskop	CASP	Cattle handling facility	R384,760.80
Zaaiplas	CASP	Cattle handling facility	R966,829.47
Zaaiplas	CASP	Testing 2 boreholes	R240,000.00
Zaaiplas	CASP	Drill, test& Equip borehole	R204,760.80
Zaaiplas	CASP	Drill, test& Equip borehole	R718,687.95
Matabane Cooperative	CASP	Construction of tunnels	R2,000,000.00

Roads and Transport infrastructure projects: 2013/14 financial year

No.	Project name	Municipality / Region	Municipality	Type of infrastructure	Project duration		Source of funding
					Date: Start	Date: Finish	
Intermodal facility (R90 million)							
Preventative maintenance (R307.4 million)							
1	Groblersdal to Verina (R25)	Sekhukhune	Elias Motsoaledi	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant
2	D 4100 to Groblersdal	Sekhukhune	Elias Motsoaledi	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant
3	D 1458 to Tafelkop	Sekhukhune	Elias Motsoaledi	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant
4	Marble Hall to Groblersdal	Sekhukhune	Elias Motsoaledi	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant
5	D2900 to the Limpopo/Mpumalanga border	Sekhukhune	Elias Motsoaledi	Reseal/rehabilitation	01/04/2013	31/03/2014	Conditional Grant
6	Household Routine Maintenance at Elias Motsoaledi	Sekhukhune	Elias Motsoaledi	Household based routine road maintenance	01/11/2013	31/10/2014	Conditional Grant

Municipality						
--------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

DEPARTMENT: COGHSTA: SPATIAL AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT

Project Name	Project Description and Location	Project Duration	Total amount per project (Town Planning and Survey Cost)	Expenditure(Town Planning) to Date from previous years	MTEF Forward Estimates	
					2011/12	2012/13
Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality	Review of Spatial Development Framework	06 Months	R200 000.00	Nil		
Masakaneng	Formalisation and Demarcation of site in Elias Motsoaledi local Municipality	24 Months	R1 782 000.00	60%	900 units	

DEPARTMENT: COGHSTA: SPATIAL AND HUMAN SETTLEMENT

Project Name	Project Description and Location	Project Duration	Total amount per project (Town Planning and Survey Cost)	Expenditure(Town Planning) to Date from previous years	MTEF Forward Estimates	
					2011/12	2012/13
Masakaneng	Formalisation and Demarcation of site.	24 Months	R1 782 000.00	60%	900 units	
Elias MotsoalediC Local Municipality	Review of Spatial Development Framework	06 Months	R200 000.00	Nil		

Project Name	Programme name	Programme Description	project /Programme duration		Total Budget	Expenditure to date from previous years	Forward	Forward Estimates	
			Date :start	Date: finish				MTEF 2012/2013	MTEF 2013/2014

RDP	Rural		2/24/2012		R 50,3 84,620.00	R 31,961,171.00	869 units	600 units	926 units	
-----	-------	--	-----------	--	---------------------	--------------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	--

LIMPOPO DEPARTMENT OF SPORTS ARTS AND CULTURE

P PROJEC T NAME	PROGRAMME NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION /TYPE OF STRUCTURE	LOCAL MUNICIP ALITIES	PROJECT/PRO GRAMME DURATION		TOTAL BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO DATE FROM PREVIOUS YEAR	MTEF FORWARD ESTIMATES	
				DATE STAR T	DATE FINISH			2012/2013	2013/.2014
1. Con stru ctio n of Pho kwa ne libra ries	Library	Building of library	Elias Motsoal edi	April 2013	March 2014	R9m	R9m	-	-
2. CLU B DEV	Sport development	Training of couches, administrator	All local municip alities	Quar ter 2	Quarter 4	R1m	R1m	R1m	R1m

P PROJEC T NAME	PROGRAMME NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION /TYPE OF STRUCTURE	LOCAL MUNICIP ALITIES	PROJECT/PRO GRAMME DURATION		TOTAL BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO DATE FROM PREVIOUS YEAR	MTEF FORWARD ESTIMATES	
				DATE STAR T	DATE FINISH			2012/2013	2013/.2014
ELO PME NT		s							
3. FAR M SPO RT	Sport development	Farm sport competition	All local municip alities	Quar ter 2	Quarter 3	R1m	R1m	R1m	R1m
4. REC REA TION	School sport and recreation	Hub development	All local municip alities	Quar ter 1	Quarter 4	R120,000	R120,000	R120,000	R120,000
		Provision of equipment's and attires to School	All local municip alities	Quar ter 1	Quarter 4	R25m	-	-	-
5. SOC IAL CO HESI ON	Arts and culture	Promotion of performing and visual arts	All local municip alities	Quar ter 2	Quarter 3	R1m	R1m	R1m	R1,5m

P PROJEC T NAME	PROGRAMME NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION /TYPE OF STRUCTURE	LOCAL MUNICIP ALITIES	PROJECT/PRO GRAMME DURATION		TOTAL BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO DATE FROM PREVIOUS YEAR	MTEF FORWARD ESTIMATES	
				DATE STAR T	DATE FINISH			2012/2013	2013/.2014
PRO JECT									
6. CEL EBR ATI ON OF SIG NIFI CA NT DAY S	Arts and culture	Mapungubw e arts festival build up events	All local municip alities		Quarter 3	R2m	R2m	R2m	R2m
7. REC ORD S MA NA GE MEN T	Archives services	Training of records officials	All local municip alities	Quar ter 1	Quarter 2	-	R1,6m	-	-

P PROJEC T NAME	PROGRAMME NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION /TYPE OF STRUCTURE	LOCAL MUNICIP ALITIES	PROJECT/PRO GRAMME DURATION		TOTAL BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO DATE FROM PREVIOUS YEAR	MTEF FORWARD ESTIMATES	
				DATE STAR T	DATE FINISH			2012/2013	2013/.2014
8. LIBR ARY BO OKS AND PERI ODI CAL S	Library services	Supply of library books and periodicals to community libraries	All local municip alities	Quar ter 1	Quarter 4	R4m	R4m	R4m	R4m

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

PROJECT NAME	PROGRAM MNAME	TYPE OF INFRASTRUCTURE	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	LOCAL MUNICIPALITY	PROJECT DURATION		TOTAL PROJECT BUDGET	EXPENDITURE TO MAR-13 (ESTIMATE D)	MTEF FORWARD ESTIMATES			CURRENT STATUS
					DATE START	DATE FINISH			MTE F 201 3/1 4	MTE F 201 4/1 5	MTE F 201 5/1 6	
Philadelphia Hospital	Program me 8	Hospital - Regional	Philadelphia OPD, X-Ray, Casualty - Enabling Works Program	Elias Motsoaledi	Jun-11	May -13	37,798	28,938	8,860			Construction 51% - 75%
Philadelphia Hospital	Program me 8	Hospital - Regional	Philadelphia OPD, X-Ray, Casualty - Enabling Works Program		Jun-11	May -13	37,798	28,938	8,860			Construction 51% - 75%
Philadelphia Hospital Staff Accommodation	Program me 8	Accommodation	Ten (10) bedroom staff accommodation unit	Elias Motsoaledi	Jan-16	Jun-16	5,800	0	0	1000		Identified

Philadelphia Hospital	Programme 8	Accommodation	Renovation of Staff Accommodation	Elias Motsoaledi	Jan-15	Jul-15	11,000	0	0	2,000	5,000	Identified
Roosenekaal EMS Station	Programme 8	Ambulance base	Locate EMS station on the new clinic site donated by the mine. Small standard plan. Retain existing current clinic for EMS staff accommodation; paint and minor renovations.	Elias Motsoaledi	Jan-15	Jul-15	7,000	0	0		1,000	Identified
Vlaakplaas Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	New Clinic	Elias Motsoaledi	May-11	Mar-13	19,820	14,423	3,570			Construction 76% - 99%
Rossenekal Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	Relocate clinic to the new site donated by the mine. Medium	Elias Motsoaledi	Jan-15	Oct-15	17,000	0	0	3,000	10,000	Identified

			standard plan. Co-location with new EMS Station. Finalize donation processes with DPW and Provincial Treasury. Negotiate use of existing clinic building for EMS staff accommodation. Current clinic building and site owned by the mine. Service Level Agreements with the mine									
Moutse East	Program me 8	Clinic	1 x 10 bedroom	Elias Motsoaled	Jan-15	Jul-15	5,000	0	0	0	1,000	Identified

			Staff Accommodation	i								
Dikgalaopeng Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	Incorporate existing clinic building and upgrade to Medium standard plan with Ten(10) bedroom staff accommodation unit. Paint and minor renovations of existing staff house.	Elias Motsoaledi	Jan-15	Jul-15	18,000	0	0	0	1,000	Identified
Zaaiplaas Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	Incorporate existing clinic building and upgrade to Medium standard plan with Ten(10) bedroom	Elias Motsoaledi	Jan-15	Jul-15	18,000	0	0	0	1,000	Identified

			staff accommodation unit. Paint and minor renovations of existing staff house.									
Sterkfontein Clinic	Programme 8	Clinic	New clinic on new site. Medium standard plan with Ten(10) bedroom staff accommodation unit.	Elias Motsoaledi	Sep-14	Jul-15	16,000	0	2,000	7,000	7,000	Identified

DEPARTMENT: OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Project name	Programme name	Project description/ type of structure	Programme description	Total Budget R'000	MTEF Forward estimates R'000		current status
					MTEF 2013/14	MTEF 2014/15	
Sekhukhune office accommodation	Programme 1	Office accommodation	Administration	13 420	500	11 672	Planning

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Project name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastructure	Source of funding	Budget Program Name	Total Project Cost	MTEF 2 2013/14 (R'000)	MTEF 3 2014/15 (R'000)	MTEF 4 2015/16 (R'000)
Asiphumelele Special School	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	20,900	5,000	3,800	11,150
ELIAS MASANGO PRIMARY	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	2,800	2,800		-
Lekala secondary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	1,500	1,500		-
Hlogotlou	Elias	Education	Education	Administration		-		491

Project name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastructure	Source of funding	Budget Program Name	Total Project Cost	MTEF 2 2013/14 (R'000)	MTEF 3 2014/15 (R'000)	MTEF 4 2015/16 (R'000)
Circuit	Motsoaledi	Office	Infrastructure Grant		491		-	
Ikageng Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	900		-	900
Slovo Park Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	7,800	800	-	
Jacob Sefako Secondary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	4,800			4,800
Jafta Primary (Merging Schools)	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	10,824			10,824
Kenneth Masekela Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	5,460	-	5,460	
Bopedi Ba Pedi Secondary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	7,622	2,300	-	
Makeke Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	380	380	-	
Luckau Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure	Public Ordinary School	4,725	2,000	2,500	

Project name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastructure	Source of funding	Budget Program Name	Total Project Cost	MTEF 2 2013/14 (R'000)	MTEF 3 2014/15 (R'000)	MTEF 4 2015/16 (R'000)
			Grant	Education				
Mahlaba Secondary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	1,500	1,500	-	
Motjedi High	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	5,300	5,300	-	
Kopa Secondary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	17,927			1,200
Makeke primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	800		-	800
Mang – le – Mang Secondary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	10,074		6,765	2,829
Matailane Secondary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	10,080	6,300	3,300	480
Matsitsi Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	6,090	3,800	2,000	
Moganetswa primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure	Public Ordinary School	6,458			6,150

Project name	Municipality Name	Type of Infrastructure	Source of funding	Budget Program Name	Total Project Cost	MTEF 2 2013/14 (R'000)	MTEF 3 2014/15 (R'000)	MTEF 4 2015/16 (R'000)
			Grant	Education				
Mothibedi Combined	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Combined	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	3,299		-	3,299
Njinga Sindane Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	3,299		-	3,299
Or Tambo Comprehensive	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	380		-	380
Seetseng Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Primary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	150			150
Sekwati Secondary (Created by splitting Sango Primary)	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	10,203		6,642	3,075
ST Paul Secondary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	13,820		7,380	5,781
Yigugulethu Primary	Elias Motsoaledi	School - Secondary	Education Infrastructure Grant	Public Ordinary School Education	10,074		- 6,519	3,075

LIMPOPODEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE Infrastructure proposed projects for 2013/14

Project names	Project description	Estimated budget
Matabane	Tunnels	1,500,000
Malete	Upgrade of Piggery structure	506,000
Mpshe Egg- laying project	Construction of poultry house and accessories	250,000
Beutitute ECPH	Construction of ECPH	6,000,000
Thulane Dairy	Completion of layer units	300,000
Hereford Bulk water supply	Bulk water system upgrade	8,000,000
Planning & Design Fees	Planning and design of schemes for future projects	10,000,000
Construction supervision	Construction Supervision for projects under implementation	5,000,000

COGHSTA: HOUSING PROJECTS

DEVELOPMENT AREAS 2013/2014 FINANCIAL YEAR				
SEKHUKHUNE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY		Total expenditure	MTEF Estimates	Current Status

2013 / 14		WARD	VILLAGE (AREA)	SUBSIDY PROGRAMME	Beneficiaries /Houses			R'000	R'001	
	2013/2014	8	Elandsdoorn "A"	Rural	60	31/03/14	None			New project
			Elandsdoorn "B"	Rural	60	31/03/14	None			New project
			Uitspanning "A"	Rural	30	31/03/14	None			New project
			Sempupuru	Rural	0	31/03/14	None			New project
		9	Tambo	Rural	0	31/03/14	None			New project
			Elandsdoorn "E"	Rural	0	31/03/14	None			New project
			Phooko D3	Rural	30	31/03/14	None			New project
			Phooko	Rural	30	31/03/14	None			New project
			Part of Ngolovane	Rural	30	31/03/14	None			New project
		10	Ntwane	Rural	30	31/03/14	None			New project
			Dithabaneng	Rural	30	31/03/14	None			New project
		11	Elandsdoorn T/S	Rural	0	31/03/14	None			New project
			Phooko (small)	Rural	30	31/03/14	None			New

									project
			Jabulani	Rural	30	31/03/14	None		New project
			Part of 5 Morgan	Rural	30	31/03/14	None		New project
			Taiwan & Molala	Rural	20	31/03/14	None		New project
			Naganeng	Rural	20	31/03/14	None		New project
		14	Matlalalehweler e	Rural	20	31/03/14	None		New project
			Bloempoort	Rural	30	31/03/14	None		New project
			Masakaneng	Rural	30	31/03/14	None		New project
			Masoing	Rural	20	31/03/14	None		New project
		15	Holneck	Rural	20	31/03/14	None		New project
			Vlaklaagte	Rural	19	31/03/14	None		New project
			Maraganeng	Rural	15	31/03/14	None		New project
			Keerom 1 & 2	Rural	16	31/03/14	None		New project
TOTAL					600		None		

**LANDCARE PROJECT
2013/14 CONDITIONAL
GRANT**

PROJECT NAMES	MUNICIPALITIES	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED BUDGET
Moutse East	Elias Motsoaledi	Veld management	R 800,000.00

PROJECTS BY THE NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS

PROJECT NAME	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
Control f bush encroachment	Conservation of biodiversity	R10, 000,000
Soil conservation	Conservation of biodiversity	R20,000,000
Wetland conservation	The aim of the project is to conserve a wetland area by fencing the area, reclaim portions of the wetland, construct soil conservation structures and pilot communal projects related to the wetland	R20,000,000
	TOTAL	R50,000,000

LEDET MUNICIPALITY PROJECTS AND PROGRAMS FOR THE 2012/13 FINANCIAL YEAR

1. LEDET

Project /Programme name	Project / Programme description	Local municipality/ District	Total budget	MTEF forward estimates		
				2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Implementation Limpopo Business Registration Act	Capacitate municipalities	Local municipality	139 000	139 000		

Project /Programme name	Project / Programme description	Local municipality/ District	Total budget	MTEF forward estimates		
				2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Biodiversity scientific support services on biodiversity management	Provide scientific support services on biodiversity management	Sekhukhune	500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000
Safety Monitors	Training and placement of 50 Tourism Safety Monitors at strategic places for Tourism purposes	Sekhukhune District Municipality	R19 m NDT funding the Project for Provinces.	R19 m		

2. Limpopo Economic Development Agency (LEDA)

Project /Programme name	Project / Programme description	Local municipality/ District	Total budget	MTEF forward estimates		
				2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Approve 145 home loans @ R300 000k per home loan Job Creation Job maintenance	Grant loans to the value of R43.5m Create 870 jobs Maintain 2175 jobs	All the District Municipalities	R150m	R43.5m R55,2m	R50,8m	

Project /Programme name	Project / Programme description	Local municipality/ District	Total budget	MTEF forward estimates		
				2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Khumong Chrome (Maandagshoek 5)	Chrome bankable feasibility study	Sekhukhune	4 500 m		1 500 m	2 000 m
Sefateng Chrome (Zwaartkoppies)	Chrome bulk sampling and feasibility study	Sekhukhune	500m	15 m	20 m	75 m
Tshepong Chrome(Twyefelaar)	Chrome bankable feasibility study	Sekhukhune	50m			1 m
PGM at ASA Metals	PGM dumps retreatment	Sekhukhune	50 m	20 m	30 m	
Public passenger Transport	Providing public transportation to commuters	All districts in Limpopo	R584m	R680m R806m		R749m

3. Limpopo Tourism Authority (LTA)

Project /Programme name	Project / Programme description	Local municipality/ District	Total budget	MTEF forward estimates		
				2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
10 Prioritized Infrastructure Development for	LTA to implement Reserves	The whole Province	R60 m			

Project / Programme name	Project / Programme description	Local municipality/ District	Total budget	MTEF forward estimates		
				2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Provincial Nature Reserves (Lekgalameetse , Makuya, Doorndraai Dam, N'wanedi , Nylsvley, Rust De Winter, D'nyala, Letaba Ranch, Makapan Valley World Heritage Site, Schuinsdraai Dam or Blouberg.)	infrastructure Programme to maintain, upgrade and develop infrastructure on prioritized Provincial Nature Reserves as per attached Project Plan,					

PROJECTS BY THE PRIVATE SECTOR

Mapochs Corporate Social Investment

Project	Amount
Hydroponic and Agricultural project (11 beneficiaries)	Not stated
Project restore (15 youth beneficiaries)	Not stated
HIV and Me	Not stated

ABET (20 beneficiaries)	Not stated
Housing projects (17 households)	Not stated
Community Trust	R1,5 m
Mapoch's recreational club	Not stated
Social Investment Projects	Not stated
Local Contractors Empowerment	Not stated
Donations to local communities	Not stated

13. INTEGRATION PHASE

This phase of the IDP serve to integrate issues raised ranging from the analysis phase. It gives synopsis of available sector plans that were developed to contribute in addressing challenges identified in all the institutional KPA's.

12.1.KPA 1: SPATIAL RATIONALE

Sector Plan/ By-laws	Description summary
Spatial Development Framework (SDF), 2007	<p>The purpose of a Spatial Development Framework is to provide general direction to guide Integrated Development Planning and decision-making as well as actions over a multi-year period, and to create a strategic framework for the formulation of an appropriate land use management system.</p> <p>The compilation of a Spatial Development Framework was identified as an important Land Use Management tool that is aligned to the District SDF, LEGDP, PSDF and NSDP.. The SDF addresses the most prevalent spatial needs in the municipal area will be addressed. It incorporates a spatial settlement strategy that promotes mixed land use and enhances service delivery. In addition, the SDF clearly outlines the current situation, as well as the desired form and composition of the municipal settlement development by addressing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current trends regarding development and service provision, • Capital investment programmes/priority areas, • Strategic Development Areas, • Policy direction and objectives, • Sustainable rural development, • Urban development boundary, • Movement, • Nodal development, • Density/settlements, • Environmental management guidelines, and • Optimal location for Multi-Purpose Community Development Centres (MPCCs) where a range of social and economic services and facilities should be concentrated. <p>The SDF seeks to inform the decisions of development tribunals and other decision-making bodies, as well as create a framework for investor confidence.</p>

Town Planning Scheme	The plan provides guidelines on conditions to be imposed regarding the payment contributions for the Provision of services, open spaces and Parks as envisaged in Section 20(2) (c) of the Town Planning and Township Ordinance,1986 (Ordinance 15 of 1986)
Land use management scheme	The then DPLGH(Department of Local Government and Housing currently known as COGHSTA appointed consultants to develop LUMS for the Municipality. There is a draft land use management in place.
Precinct Development Plan for Groblersdal town	<p>The plan focuses on Groblersdal town in particular the primary business and agricultural nodes. It engulfs development in an integrated manner.. It aims to optimally deal with the following functions</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spatial development issues (environment, land use, built form, public space, transport and service infrastructure) • Social development issues • Economic development issues as well as • Institutional mechanisms that could be applied in implementing the planning proposal <p>It is guiding tool for both public and private sector decision making and investment in the area.</p>

12.6. KPA 6: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION AND ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Sector Plans/ Policies and by-laws	Description summary
Human Resource strategy	<p>The municipality's HR strategy is central to the delivery of the strategic objectives and would facilitate the core strategy of the municipality. The HR strategy suggest that the municipality invest in humanresource development (HRD) and performance</p> <p>HRD is the framework that focuses on the Municipality's competencies at the first stage, training and then then developing the employees.through education to satisfy municipality,s needs.</p>
Employment equity plan	The employment equity policy is developed to promote equal opportunity, diversity and fair treatment in employment through the elimination of unfair discrimination regardless of race, gender, sex, pregnancy marital status,

	<p>family responsibility, ethnic or social origin, colour etc.</p> <p>Objectives of the Plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The establishment and maintenance of workforce ➤ Equal access to job opportunities ➤ To identify barriers to employment
Performance management framework	The PMS framework is developed to guide and monitor performance of the municipality. Currently, the framework is applied only at senior officials (section 57 managers). The framework is currently under review to be cascaded to officials at lower levels
Succession Plan	The municipality does not have a succession plan. The Municipality is currently in a process to develop the plan.
Institutional plans	<p>The municipality developed policies that will ensure that institutional challenges identified in the analysis phase on human resource management. Amongst other policies, the municipality developed the following that will ensure stable and smooth running of the municipality'</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Staff retention policy • Employment equity plan • Recruitment ,selection and appointment policy • Succession Planning and career path Policy
Municipal Development Plan vision 2030	The municipality will develop the municipal Development plan vision 2030 that is aligned to the NDP(National Development Plan. The plan will focus mainly on development areas that the municipality will have to persuade.
Mayor bursaries policy	The policy is developed to assist learners who intent to persue their studies at tertiary institutions. It further stipulates criterion on how applications should be done. There are processes in place that guides selection of suitable candidates.
Employee assistance programme	<p>The Municipality is concerned with the health, safety, and welfare and job satisfaction of its employees.</p> <p>It is recognized that most human problems can be treated or resolved provided that each is identified in its early stages. This is true whether the problem is one of physical illness, mental or emotional stress, marital or family conflicts, chemical dependency, financial problems or other concerns. These are serious problems, which may have a profound impact upon the lives of those employees affected, their families, fellow employees and their job performance.</p> <p>The intent of the EAP is therefore to ensure the well being of the employee and appropriate job performance, not the</p>

	termination of employment.
Work skills plan	The municipality develops the WSP on annual basis. The purpose of the plan is to capacitate employees on skills they require to better perform their duties. A skill audit is done to identify scarce skills that the institution need for its development and sustainability.
Occupational health and safety policy	The policy has been developed based on the provisions of the bill of rights as contained in the constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 of 1996. The municipality is required to provide and maintain a reasonable and practical work environment that is safe and without risk to the health of the employees.

12.2. KPA 2: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

Sector Plan	Description summary
Refuse Removal by-law	The purpose of the by-law is to promote a safe and healthy environment to the residents of EMLM and also to provide procedures ,methods and practices to regulate the refuse dumping and removal
Waste by-law	The by-law covers issues around waste management information system, basic services , commercial services, transportation and disposal Waste. It also contains information regarding the administrative enforcement.
Electricity by-law	The electricity supply by-law was approved by council in terms of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. It provides conditions and also regulates supply of electricity in the municipal licensed areas (Groblersdal and Rossenekaal). Other areas of the municipality are supplied by ESKOM.
Electricity Master Plan	The municipality developed the electricity master plan for both rural areas and towns. The plan is aimed at ensuring electrification of municipal rural areas as well as farm areas.

Sector Plan	Description summary
Environmental Management Plan	<p>The municipality has developed draft environmental Management Plan as per the requirements of the legislation. ¹The National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), (Act No. 107 of 1998) defines sustainable development as “the integration of social, economic and environmental factors into planning, implementation and decision-making so as to ensure the development serves present and future generations</p> <p>The main objectives is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify environmental impacts, issues, risks and threats within the EMLM. • Develop measures and strategies to minimize, mitigate and manage these impacts, risks and threats. <p>The EMLM is committed to responsible environmental stewardship and sustainable development through an effective, appropriate resourced and harmonized institutional framework that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Integrates environmental consideration into planning and development; • Undertakes all activities in a sustainable manner to prevent minimize and mitigate negative environmental impacts and enhance positive impacts; • Remedies impacts on the environment that were caused through previous activities; • Promotes environmental awareness in communities; • Ensures accountability is taken for environmental degradation through monitoring and enforcement of all applicable legislation and other requirements.
Integrated Waste Management Plan	<p>The draft integrated waste management plan was developed in 2009 as required by the National Environmental Waste Act of 2008 coupled with the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA). The Plan encapsulate environmental issues ranging from climate and topography, waste surveys waste</p>

Sector Plan	Description summary
	collection etc.
Local Integrated Transport Plan	<p>The developmental role of transport is immense. The economic development of the EMLM is dependent on a number of factors, including transport. Transport is one of the essential elements capable of promoting economic growth and development.</p> <p>There is a huge problem of providing access to transport services and roads in most of the rural areas, including Groblersdal.</p> <p>One of the major roles of the EMLM is to establish a viable and appropriate transportation system in the EMLM area that would support the Local Economic Development (LED) objectives of the EMLM as a whole. The provision of accessible, affordable and acceptable local transport can therefore make a very important improvement in the quality of life for these people. It would therefore take an effective and efficient public passenger transport system to get people to access those social amenities of life such as education, health, recreation, etc.</p>
Infrastructure Road Master Plan	The Plan indicates key strategic roads in the municipality including other National and Provincial roads that links with the municipality. It outlines state of all the roads and also infrastructural requirements that the municipality could implement in order to create better, accessible and well serviced road infrastructure.
Water and sanitation sector Plan	This sector was developed in 2010 when the water function was still performed by the municipality. currently , SDM is the water authority.
Pavement management system	Indicates priority roads that need to be upgraded. It provides various routes, their locations and number. Provincial and national roads are specified.
Roads and storm water infrastructure services (asset management Plan)	<p>The then Limpopo Department of Local Government and Housing currently known as COGSTA, appointed consultants to develop this Plan in 2008. The purpose of the Plan is to :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Identify existing and proposed levels of service to be achieved over a 20 year period as well as the expected changes in demand due to planned growth. • The life-cycle management needs of the

Sector Plan	Description summary
	<p>infrastructure (development , renewal, operations and maintenance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify infrastructure asset management improvement needs

Sector Plan/ By-laws	Description summary
Disaster Management Framework	<p>The municipality developed a Disaster Management framework in 2006.. The Plan is currently under review The development of the framework will be in line with the district disaster management.</p>
Parking area by-law	<p>The by-law entails parking conditions including various miscellaneous such as :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Damage to vehicles Responsibility for offence Authorized persons Obstructions Abandoned vehicles Refusal of admission
Management , maintenance and control of taxi rank facilities by-law	<p>Council approved the by-law in 2007. The purpose of the by- law is to control and manage taxi industry including facilities as per the road traffic regulations Act (National Road Traffic Act of 1996). Licensing of vehicles is being regulated including the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfer of licenses Maintenance and displaying of stand license and identification Payment of license fees <p>Part three of the by-law provides terms of establishing transport forum and the roles of that forum.</p>
HIV/AIDS Policy	<p>The policy was developed to ensure that employees are treated equally and fairly irrespective of whether they are affected by HIV/AIDS or any other life- threatening diseases at the workplace.</p>
Building regulations by-law	<p>The by-law has been developed as per the requirements of National Building Regulations and Building standards Act 103 of 1977. The purpose the by-law is to provide for the promotion of uniformity in the law relating to the erection of buildings in the municipal jurisdiction.</p>

12.3. KPA 3: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Sector Plan	Description summary
Street vending by-laws	The by-law provides restrictions on street vending. It further specifies areas where street vending can take place including processes to be followed when applying for street vending in town and the surrounding areas.
Tourism by-law	Tourism development in one of the functions of the municipality. The policy has been developed to facilitate establishment of, and maintain local tourism. The institution is also expected to give support to tourism initiatives.
LED Strategy	<p>The municipality developed the Strategy in 2007. The strategy is structured to guide economic activities within the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality, including District wide economic imperatives,</p> <p>The strategy provides an indication of Potential economic growth points and also gives an overview of how the municipality can improve its economy particularly within the agriculture, tourism and mining sectors</p> <p>The strategy needs to be reviewed in order to align to the new growth path, LEGDP and NSDP</p>

12.5. KPA 5. FINANCIAL VIABILITY

Sector Plan	Description summary
Financial Plan	Financial plan that reflects three year financials has been developed and is clearly outlined in the analysis phase. This include an audit action plan that is aimed at responding to issues raised by the Auditor General.. Issues that were raised by the AG reflect amongst others challenges that the municipality should attend to. Responses have been provided on challenges raised by the AG's report.
Revenue enhancements strategy	The strategy gives strategic ways and means that the institution could implement in ensuring that the revenue capacity is enhanced and the municipality remains sustainable.
Credit and debt control by-	There are nine chapters in this by-law that covers

Sector Plan	Description summary
law	<p>services to customers of the municipality. Amongst others the by-law speaks to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Assessment rates • Service to indigent customers • Emergencies • Unauthorized services and • offences
Draft rates by -law	<p>The by-law was developed to ensure that all properties within EMLM particularly in towns are rated according to their services. It further indicates categories of properties and how rating should be effected.</p>
\Investment Policy	<p>In terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003, Section 13(2) and the draft municipal investment regulations: "Each Municipal Council and Governing Body shall adopt by resolution an Investment Policy regarding the investment of its money not immediately required.</p> <p>Investments of the Municipality shall be undertaken in a manner that seeks to ensure the preservation of capital in the overall portfolio. The portfolio shall remain sufficiently liquid to enable the Municipality to meet daily cash flow demands and conform to all state and local requirements governing the investment of public funds. The preservation of principal is the foremost objective of the investment program.</p> <p>The Municipality will continue the current cash management and investment practices, which are designed to emphasize safety of capital first, sufficient liquidity to meet obligations second, and the highest possible yield third.</p> <p>Investment shall be made with care, skill, prudence and diligence. The approach must be that which a prudent person acting in a like capacity and familiar with investment matters would use in the investment of funds of like character and with like aims, to safeguard the principal and maintain the liquidity needs of the Municipality. The standard of prudence to be used by the Investment officials shall be the "prudent person" standard and shall be applied in the context of managing an overall Investment portfolio. Investment officials are required to:</p> <p style="text-align: right;">a) adhere to written procedures and</p>

Sector Plan	Description summary
	<p>policy guidelines.</p> <p>b) exercise due diligence.</p> <p>c) prepare all reports timeously.</p> <p>d) exercise strict compliance with all legislation.</p> <p>The Municipality shall attempt to match its investments with anticipated cash flow requirements. Unless matched to a specific cash flow requirement, the Municipality will not directly invest in securities maturing more than two years from the date of issue.</p>
Asset management policy	<p>The objective of the Asset Management Policy is to prescribe the accounting and administrative policies and procedures relating to Property, Plant & Equipment (PPE), which are fixed assets of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality.</p> <p>A summary of the Principles supported in this policy are:</p> <p>A fixed asset shall mean an asset, either movable or immovable, under the control of the Municipality and from which the Municipality reasonably expects to derive economic benefits, or reasonably expects to use in service delivery, over a period extending beyond 12 months.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The fixed asset register shall comply with the requirements of Generally Recognized Accounting Practice (GRAP) and any other accounting requirements, which may be prescribed. • Fixed assets are classified under the following headings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Land ➤ Infrastructure Assets ➤ Community Assets ➤ Heritage Assets ➤ Investment Properties ➤ Other Assets ➤ Intangible Assets • PPE is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses, except for land and buildings which are revalued. Heritage assets, which are culturally significant

Sector Plan	Description summary
	<p>resources and which are shown at cost, are not depreciated due to the uncertainty regarding their estimated useful lives. Similarly, land is not depreciated as it is deemed to have an indefinite life.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subsequent expenditure relating to property, plant and equipment is capitalized if it is probable the future economic benefits or potential service delivery of the asset are enhanced in excess of the originally assessed standard of performance. If expenditure only restores the originally assessed standard of performance, then it is regarded as repairs and maintenance and is expensed. The enhancement of an existing asset so that its use is expanded or the further development of an asset so that its original life is extended are examples of subsequent expenditure which are capitalized. • The difference between the net book value of assets (cost less accumulated depreciation) and the sales proceeds is reflected as a gain or loss in the statement of financial performance.
Supply chain management system/ policy	<p>Section 11 of the Local Government Finance Management Act (MFMA) requires municipalities to develop and implement a Supply Chain Management Policy. The principle objective of the legislation has been to comply with Section 217 of the Constitution, which among other things states that when contracting for goods and services the system must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective.</p> <p>Supply Chain Management (SCM) generally refers to the management of activities along the supply chain.</p> <p>The MFMA and its relevant regulations also identify processes/mechanisms which must be included in a SCM Policy.</p> <p>The Supply Chain Management System is applicable for the:</p> <p>Procurement by the Municipality of all goods and services or works;</p>

Sector Plan	Description summary
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selection of contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services; • Selection of external mechanisms for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in Section 83 of the Local Municipal Systems Act; • Disposal of assets or goods no longer required; • Letting or sale of Municipal property. <p>Elias Motsoledi Local Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy was last reviewed on 16 November 2011. It is currently again under review and will be tabled to Council for adoption in May 2012</p> <p>The specific objective of the SCM Unit is to ensure effective, efficient and transparent SCM systems, complemented by a strategy of coordinating and implementing comprehensive demand management plans as per the approved budget.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Audit action plan ➤ Financial plan ➤ Debt management plan ➤ Audit committee appointed.

12.4. KPA 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Sector plan/ policies	Description summary
Communication Strategy	<p>The institution reviews its communication strategy on annual basis. The strategy is based on the following Communication Mandates:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - The National GCIS framework - The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 - The State of the Nation Address 2009 (SONA). - State of the Province Address 2009 (SOPA) - State of the District Address 2009 (SODA) - SALGA resolutions on Communications Conference 2006. - Municipality Systems Act of 2000 on Public Participation

Sector plan/ policies	Description summary
	<p>- Limpopo Economic Growth and Development Plan</p> <p>All other regulations, policies, acts that demand for more commitment on communicating government activities to the citizenry.</p> <p>2. Objectives</p> <p>2.1 To enhance communication between Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality and its stakeholders - Internal and External.</p> <p>2.2 To enhance coordination of communication activities between the National, Provincial, Local government and the parastatals.</p> <p>2.3 To encourage public participation through the empowerment of communities with information.</p> <p>2.4 To promote indigenous languages that represents and appreciates diversity in our Municipality.</p> <p>2.5 To project the positive image of the municipality locally, provincially, nationally and internationally.</p> <p>2.6 To forge links with the media houses.</p> <p>2.7 To develop and maintain correct public perceptions and build community's trust on Municipality's programmes.</p> <p>2.8 To effectively communicate democratic Government achievements, challenges and interventions.</p> <p>2.9 To intensify the struggle against poverty by implementing development communication and information to the communities.</p>
Audit charter	The internal audit charter and audit committee charter are not available. The municipality is in a process of appointing both internal auditors and also audit committee.
Ward committees policy	The policy outlines roles functions of ward committees

Sector plan/ policies	Description summary
	and also gives a guide on how ward committees are established. It further indicate the role communities in the establishment of this committees.
Ward committee system	Systems to manage and control ard committees has been developed. The office of the speaker is allocated with a function to monitor and develop programmes that ward committies will implement at ward level. The committees communicate through the ward coucillor in case they've issues to raise with the municipality
Anti- corruption and fraud strategy/Plan	<p>The policy is developed to govern the reporting investigation and handling of fraud and other crimes of dishonesty. The municipality is committed in ensuring that fraud and corruption are dealt with severely. The policy is therefore based on the following priciples:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To have high standard of business ethics • Maintain business control to protect all assets from crime and fraud.
Risk management Plan	The municipality is the process of the developing the risk management Plan

ANNEXURE

- **2013/14 ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE**